

ABI PRISM® **3100/3100-***Avant* Genetic Analyzers

User Guide

© Copyright 2003, 2010 Applied Biosystems. All rights reserved.

For Research Use Only. Not for use in diagnostic procedures.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Applied Biosystems assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document. This document is believed to be complete and accurate at the time of publication. In no event shall Applied Biosystems be liable for incidental, special, multiple, or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the use of this document.

NOTICE TO PURCHASER:

This instrument, Serial No. ______, is Authorized for use in DNA sequencing and fragment analysis. This authorization is included in the purchase price of this instrument and corresponds to the up-front fee component of a license under process claims of U.S. patents and under all process claims for DNA sequence and fragment analysis of U.S. patents now or hereafter owned or licensable by Applied Biosystems for which an Authorization is required, and under corresponding process claims in foreign counterparts of the foregoing for which an Authorization is required. The running royalty component of licenses may be purchased from Applied Biosystems or obtained by using Authorized reagents purchased from Authorized suppliers in accordance with the label rights accompanying such reagents. Purchase of this instrument does not itself convey to the purchaser a complete license or right to perform the above processes. This instrument is also licensed under U.S. patents and apparatus and system claims in foreign counterparts thereof. No rights are granted expressly, by implication or by estoppel under composition claims or under other process or system claims owned or licensable by Applied Biosystems. For more information regarding licenses, please contact the Director of Licensing at Applied Biosystems, 850 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, California 94404, USA.

NOTICE TO PURCHASER

The purchase price of this ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer includes a grant of a limited, non-transferable license under U.S. patent claims and method claims of its foreign counterparts, and under U.S. patent claims and element claims of its foreign counterparts, to use this particular instrument for electrophoresis methods employing fluorescence as a means of detection. No other licenses or rights are hereby conveyed either expressly, by implication, or estoppel including, but not limited to, any claims to a composition.

The ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers includes patented technology licensed from Hitachi, Ltd. as part of a strategic partnership between Applied Biosystems and Hitachi, Ltd., as well as patented technology of Applied Biosystems.

Trademarks

Applied Biosystems, AmpFISTR, BigDye, Cofiler, Indentifiler, Profiler, Profiler Plus ID, SEfiler, SeqScape, SGM Plus, and SNaPshot are registered trademarks of Applied Biosystems or its subsidiaries in the U.S. and certain other countries.

AB (Design), Applera, GeneMapper, GeneMapper ID, Hi-Di, POP, POP-4, POP-6 and SNPlex are trademarks of Applied Biosystems or its subsidiaries in the U.S. and certain other countries.

Dell is a registered trademark of Dell Computer Corporation.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows 2000 are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Oracle is a registered trademark of the Oracle Corporation.

All other trademarks are the sole property of their respective owners.

Part Number 4347102 Rev. B 06/2010

This chapter explains how to prepare the instrument for a run by assembling the polymer blocks, syringes, capillary array, buffer, and reservoirs.

Performing Spatial Calibration

This chapter explains how to calibrate the instrument by mapping the pixel positions of the signal from each capillary in the spatial dimension of the CCD camera.

Performing Spectral Calibration

This chapter explains how to calibrate the instrument by creating a matrix that corrects for the overlapping fluorescence emission spectra of the dyes.

3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing

This chapter explains how to create a plate record, results group, instrument protocol and analysis protocol for sequencing and SeqScape[®] analysis.

3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and Fragment Analysis

This chapter explains how to create a plate record, results group, instrument protocol and analysis protocol for fragment analysis.

Running the Instrument

This chapter explains how to load the sample plate in the instrument and perform a run.

Maintaining the Instrument

This chapter explains how to clean the polymer blocks and syringes.

Audit Trails and Access Control

This chapter explains how to set up audit trails and control access.

















Contents

	Preface	ix
	Safety and EMC Compliance Information	xi
Chapter 1	Preparing the Instrument	1
	Introduction	3
	Starting the 3100/3100-Avant System	6
	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software	8
	Preparing the Instrument	10
	Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs	15
	Plate Mapping	
	Preparing and Loading Samples	
	Where to Go Next	23
Chapter 2	Performing Spatial Calibration	25
	Spatial Calibration	
	Examples of Spatial Profiles	30
	Where to Go Next	31
Chapter 3	Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and	
-	Fragment Analysis	33
	Overview	
	Preparing the Spectral Calibration Chemistry	
	Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol	41
	Performing a Spectral Calibration	45
	Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data	52
	Activating a Spectral Calibration	59
	Examples of Passing Sequencing Spectral Calibrations	61
	Examples of Passing Fragment Analysis Spectral Calibrations	65
	Where to Go Next	69

Chapter 4	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and	
	DNA Sequencing 7 ²	1
	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and	2
	About Plate Peccerds and Sequencing Analysis	ა ნ
	Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis	0
	Creating and Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record	6
	SeqScape Software v2.1	9
	About Plate Records and Seqscape	1
	Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis	6
	Creating and Completing a SeqScape Plate Record	9
	Where to Go Next	2
Chapter 5	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and	_
	Fragment Analysis 123	3
	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and GeneMapper Software	4
	About GeneMapper Plate Records12	7
	Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis	1
	Creating and Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record14	4
	Where to Go Next	7
Chapter 6	Running the Instrument 149	9
	Working with Plate Assemblies	2
	Placing the Plate onto the Autosampler	4
	Linking and Unlinking a Plate	5
	Run Scheduling	0
	Running the Instrument	4
	Controlling the Run	8
	Set Up for Continuous Operation16	9
	Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software	0
	Working with Data in The Run History View	4
	Viewing Analyzed Data	3
Chapter 7	Performing Instrument Maintenance	5
	Instrument Maintenance 10	0
	Routine Cleaning	0
	Shutting Down the Instrument 20	с С
		5
	Fluids and waste	0

	Capillary Array209Syringes216Polymer Blocks223Autosampler Calibration231Manual Control232Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage234
Chapter 8	Audit Trails and Access Control241
	Audit
Appendix A	Additional Information About Plate Records 261
	Run Priority Scheduling
	Edit > Fill Down Special Option for Plate Records
	Multi-application (Mixed) Plate Record
Appendix B	Basecallers and DyeSet/Primer Files 275
	ABI PRISM® 3100 Genetic Analyzer Files
	ABI PRISM [®] 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Files
Appendix C	Troubleshooting 279
	Instrument Startup
	Spatial Calibration
	Spectral Calibration

vi

Appendix D	Instrument Warranty Information	295
	Computer Configuration	296
	Limited Product Warranty	296
	Damages, Claims, and Returns	298

Index

Back Cover Support

Preface

How to Use This Guide

Audience	This manual is written for principle investigators and laboratory staff who are planning to operate and maintain the ABI PRISM [®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers.
Assumptions	This guide assumes the following background:
	• Familiarity with Microsoft [®] Windows [®] 2000 operating system.
	• Knowledge of general techniques for handling DNA samples and preparing them for electrophoresis.
	• A general understanding of hard drives and data storage, file transfers, and copying and pasting.
	If you want to integrate the ABI PRISM [®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers into your existing laboratory data flow system, you need networking experience.
Text Conventions	This guide uses the following conventions:
	• Bold indicates user action. For example:
	Type 0 , then press Enter for each of the remaining fields.
	• <i>Italic</i> text indicates new or important words and is also used for emphasis. For example:
	Before analyzing, always prepare fresh matrix.
	• A right arrow bracket (>) separates successive commands you select from a drop- down or shortcut menu. For example:
	Select File > Open > Spot Set.
	Right-click the sample row, then select View Filter > View All Runs .
User Attention Words	Two user attention words appear in Applied Biosystems user documentation. Each word implies a particular level of observation or action as described below:
	Note: Provides information that may be of interest or help but is not critical to the use of the product.
	IMPORTANT! Provides information that is necessary for proper instrument operation, accurate chemistry kit use, or safe use of a chemical.

Examples of the user attention words appear below:

Note: The size of the column affects the run time.

Note: The Calibrate function is also available in the Control Console.

IMPORTANT! To verify your client connection to the database, you need a valid Oracle user ID and password.

IMPORTANT! You must create a separate Sample Entry Spreadsheet for each 96-well plate.

Safety AlertSafety alert words also appear in user documentation. For more information, see "SafetyWordsAlert Words" on page xii.

How to Obtain More Information

Related
DocumentationThe following related document is shipped with the system:

ABI PRISM® 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers Quick Reference Card- Contains

commonly used information and a flowchart of the ABI PRISM® 3100/3100-Avant Data

Collection software.
Note: For additional documentation, see "Support" on the back cover.
Send Us Your

Comments
Applied Biosystems welcomes your comments and suggestions for improving its user

documents. You can e-mail your comments to:
techpubs@appliedbiosystems.com



Safety and EMC Compliance Information

This section includes the following topics:

►	Safety Conventions Used in This Document xii
►	Symbols on Instruments xiii
►	Safety Labels on Instruments xiv
►	General Instrument Safety xv
►	Chemical Safety xvi
►	Chemical Waste Safety xvii
►	Electrical Safety xviii
►	Physical Hazard Safety xviii
►	Laser Safety xix
►	Workstation Safety xx
►	Safety and Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Standards xxi
	Laboratory Space Required xxii
►	Laboratory Environmental Requirements xxiii
►	Electrical Requirements xxiii



Safety and EMC Compliance Information Safety Conventions Used in This Document

Safety Conventions Used in This Document

Safety Alert Words

Four safety alert words appear in Applied Biosystems user documentation at points in the document where you need to be aware of relevant hazards. Each alert word–**IMPORTANT, CAUTION, WARNING, DANGER**–implies a particular level of observation or action, as defined below:

Definitions

IMPORTANT! – Indicates information that is necessary for proper instrument operation, accurate chemistry kit use, or safe use of a chemical.

CAUTION – Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

WARNING – Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

DANGER – Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. This signal word is to be limited to the most extreme situations.

Except for IMPORTANTs, each safety alert word in an Applied Biosystems document appears with an open triangle figure that contains a hazard symbol. *These hazard symbols are identical to the hazard icons that are affixed to Applied Biosystems instruments* (see "Safety Symbols" on page xiii).

Examples

The following examples show the use of safety alert words:

IMPORTANT! You must create a separate a Sample Entry Spreadsheet for each 96-well microtiter plate.

CAUTION The lamp is extremely hot. Do not touch the lamp until it has cooled to room temperature.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide. Exposure causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible developmental and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

DANGER ELECTRICAL HAZARD. Failure to ground the instrument properly can lead to an electrical shock. Ground the instrument according to the provided instructions.



Symbols on Instruments

Electrical Symbols on Instruments

The following table describes the electrical symbols that may be displayed on Applied Biosystems instruments.

Symbol	Description
	Indicates the On position of the main power switch.
Ο	Indicates the Off position of the main power switch.
Φ	Indicates the On/Off position of a push-push main power switch.
Ŧ	Indicates a terminal that may be connected to the signal ground reference of another instrument. This is not a protected ground terminal.
	Indicates a protective grounding terminal that must be connected to earth ground before any other electrical connections are made to the instrument.
~	Indicates a terminal that can receive or supply alternating current or voltage.
R	Indicates a terminal that can receive or supply alternating or direct current or voltage.

Safety Symbols The following table describes the safety symbols that may be displayed on Applied Biosystems instruments. Each symbol may appear by itself or in combination with text that explains the relevant hazard (see "Safety Labels on Instruments" on page xiv). These safety symbols may also appear next to DANGERS, WARNINGS, and CAUTIONS that occur in the text of this and other product-support documents.

Symbol	Description
	Indicates that you should consult the manual for further information and to proceed with appropriate caution.
4	Indicates the presence of an electrical shock hazard and to proceed with appropriate caution.
	Indicates the presence of a hot surface or other high-temperature hazard and to proceed with appropriate caution.
	Indicates the presence of a laser inside the instrument and to proceed with appropriate caution.
	Indicates the presence of moving parts and to proceed with appropriate caution.



Safety and EMC Compliance Information Safety Labels on Instruments

Safety Labels on Instruments

The following CAUTION, WARNING, and DANGER statements may be displayed on Applied Biosystems instruments in combination with the safety symbols described in the preceding section.

English	Francais
CAUTION Hazardous chemicals. Read the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) before handling.	ATTENTION Produits chimiques dangeureux. Lire les fiches techniques de sûreté de matériels avant la manipulation des produits.
CAUTION Hazardous waste. Read the waste profile (if any) in the site preparation guide for this instrument before handling or disposal.	ATTENTION Déchets dangereux. Lire les renseignements sur les déchets avant de les manipuler ou de les éliminer.
CAUTION Hazardous waste. Refer to MSDS(s) and local regulations for handling and disposal.	ATTENTION Déchets dangereux. Lire les fiches techniques de sûreté de matériels et la régulation locale associées à la manipulation et l'élimination des déchets.
WARNING Hot lamp.	AVERTISSEMENT Lampe brûlante.
WARNING Hot. Replace lamp with an Applied Biosystems lamp.	AVERTISSEMENT Composants brûlants. Remplacer la lampe par une lampe Applied Biosystems.
CAUTION Hot surface.	ATTENTION Surface brûlante.
DANGER High voltage.	DANGER Haute tension.
WARNING To reduce the chance of electrical shock, do not remove covers that require tool access. No user-serviceable parts are inside. Refer servicing to Applied Biosystems qualified service personnel.	AVERTISSEMENT Pour éviter les risques d'électrocution, ne pas retirer les capots dont l'ouverture nécessite l'utilisation d'outils. L'instrument ne contient aucune pièce réparable par l'utilisateur. Toute intervention doit être effectuée par le personnel de service qualifié de Applied Biosystems.
DANGER Class 3B laser radiation present when open and interlock defeated. Avoid direct exposure to laser beam.	DANGER Class 3B rayonnement laser en cas d'ouverture et d'une neutralisation des dispositifs de sécurité. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.
DANGER Class 3B laser radiation when open. Avoid direct exposure to laser beam.	DANGER Class 3B rayonnement laser en cas d'ouverture. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.
DANGER Class 2(II) laser radiation present when open and interlock defeated. Do not stare directly into the beam	DANGER de Class 2(II) rayonnement laser en cas d'ouverture et d'une neutralisation des dispositifs de securite. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.
DANGER Class 2(II) laser radiation present when open. Do not stare directly into the beam.	DANGER de Class 2(II) rayonnement laser en cas d'ouverture. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.
DANGER Class 2(II) LED when open and interlock defeated. Do not stare directly into the beam.	DANGER de Class 2(II) LED en cas d'ouverture et d'une neutralisation des dispositifs de securite. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.



English	Francais
DANGER Class 2(II) LED when open. Do not stare directly into the beam.	DANGER de Class 2(II) LED en cas d'ouverture. Eviter toute exposition directe avec le faisceau.
CAUTION Moving parts.	ATTENTION Parties mobiles.

General Instrument Safety

WARNING PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. Use this product only as specified in this document. Using this instrument in a manner not specified by Applied Biosystems may result in personal injury or damage to the instrument.

Moving and Lifting the Instrument **CAUTION** PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. The instrument is to be moved and positioned only by the personnel or vendor specified in the applicable site preparation guide. If you decide to lift or move the instrument after it has been installed, do not attempt to lift or move the instrument without the assistance of others, the use of appropriate moving equipment, and proper lifting techniques. Improper lifting can cause painful and permanent back injury. Depending on the weight, moving or lifting an instrument may require two or more persons.

Moving and Lifting Stand-Alone Computers and Monitors

WARNING Do not attempt to lift or move the computer or the monitor without the assistance of others. Depending on the weight of the computer and/or the monitor, moving them may require two or more people.

Things to consider before lifting the computer and/or the monitor:

- Make sure that you have a secure, comfortable grip on the computer or the monitor when lifting.
- Make sure that the path from where the object is to where it is being moved is clear of obstructions.
- Do not lift an object and twist your torso at the same time.
- Keep your spine in a good neutral position while lifting with your legs.
- Participants should coordinate lift and move intentions with each other before lifting and carrying.
- Instead of lifting the object from the packing box, carefully tilt the box on its side and hold it stationary while someone slides the contents out of the box.

Operating the Instrument Ensure that anyone who operates the instrument has:

- Received instructions in both general safety practices for laboratories and specific safety practices for the instrument.
- Read and understood all applicable Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs). See "About MSDSs" on page xvi.



Safety and EMC Compliance Information *Chemical Safety*

Chemical Safety

Chemical Hazard Warning

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Before handling any chemicals, refer to the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the manufacturer, and observe all relevant precautions.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. All chemicals in the instrument, including liquid in the lines, are potentially hazardous. Always determine what chemicals have been used in the instrument before changing reagents or instrument components. Wear appropriate eyewear, protective clothing, and gloves when working on the instrument.

About MSDSs Chemical manufacturers supply current Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) with shipments of hazardous chemicals to *new* customers. They also provide MSDSs with the first shipment of a hazardous chemical to a customer after an MSDS has been updated. MSDSs provide the safety information you need to store, handle, transport, and dispose of the chemicals safely.

Each time you receive a new MSDS packaged with a hazardous chemical, be sure to replace the appropriate MSDS in your files.

Obtaining MSDSs You can obtain from Applied Biosystems the MSDS for any chemical supplied by Applied Biosystems. This service is free and available 24 hours a day.

To obtain MSDSs:

- 1. Go to https://docs.appliedbiosystems.com/msdssearch.html
- 2. In the Search field, type in the chemical name, part number, or other information that appears in the MSDS of interest. Select the language of your choice, then click **Search**.
- **3**. Find the document of interest, right-click the document title, then select any of the following:
 - **Open** To view the document
 - **Print Target** To print the document
 - Save Target As To download a PDF version of the document to a destination that you choose
- To have a copy of a document sent by fax or e-mail, select Fax or Email to the left of the document title in the Search Results page, then click RETRIEVE DOCUMENTS at the end of the document list.
- 5. After you enter the required information, click **View/Deliver Selected Documents Now**.

Chemical Safety Guidelines To minimize the hazards of chemicals: • Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets

• Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) provided by the chemical manufacturer before you store, handle, or work with any chemicals or hazardous materials. (See "About MSDSs" on page xvi.)



- Minimize contact with chemicals. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment when handling chemicals (for example, safety glasses, gloves, or protective clothing). For additional safety guidelines, consult the MSDS.
- Minimize the inhalation of chemicals. Do not leave chemical containers open. Use only with adequate ventilation (for example, fume hood). For additional safety guidelines, consult the MSDS.
- Check regularly for chemical leaks or spills. If a leak or spill occurs, follow the manufacturer's cleanup procedures as recommended on the MSDS.
- Comply with all local, state/provincial, or national laws and regulations related to chemical storage, handling, and disposal.

Chemical Waste Safety

Chemical Waste Hazard **CAUTION HAZARDOUS WASTE.** Refer to Material Safety Data Sheets and local regulations for handling and disposal.

WARNING CHEMICAL WASTE HAZARD. Wastes produced by Applied Biosystems instruments are potentially hazardous and can cause injury, illness, or death.

Chemical Waste Safety Guidelines To minimize the hazards of chemical waste:

- Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) provided by the manufacturers of the chemicals in the waste container before you store, handle, or dispose of chemical waste.
- Provide primary and secondary waste containers. (A primary waste container holds the immediate waste. A secondary container contains spills or leaks from the primary container. Both containers must be compatible with the waste material and meet federal, state, and local requirements for container storage.)
- Minimize contact with chemicals. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment when handling chemicals (for example, safety glasses, gloves, or protective clothing). For additional safety guidelines, consult the MSDS.
- Minimize the inhalation of chemicals. Do not leave chemical containers open. Use only with adequate ventilation (for example, fume hood). For additional safety guidelines, consult the MSDS.
- Handle chemical wastes in a fume hood.
- After emptying the waste container, seal it with the cap provided.
- Dispose of the contents of the waste tray and waste bottle in accordance with good laboratory practices and local, state/provincial, or national environmental and health regulations.

Waste Profiles A waste profile for the ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer is provided in the ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Site Preparation Guide.

Waste profiles show the percentage compositions of the reagents in the waste stream generated during installation and during a typical user application, even though the typical application may not be used in your laboratory.



The waste profiles help you plan for the handling and disposal of waste generated by operation of the instrument. Read the waste profiles and all applicable MSDSs before handling or disposing of chemical waste.

Waste Disposal If potentially hazardous waste is generated when you operate the instrument, you must:

- Characterize (by analysis if necessary) the waste generated by the particular applications, reagents, and substrates used in your laboratory.
- Ensure the health and safety of all personnel in your laboratory.
- Ensure that the instrument waste is stored, transferred, transported, and disposed of according to all local, state/provincial, and/or national regulations.

IMPORTANT! Radioactive or biohazardous materials may require special handling, and disposal limitations may apply.

Electrical Safety

DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD. Severe electrical shock can result from operating the ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzer without its instrument panels in place. Do not remove instrument panels. High-voltage contacts are exposed when instrument panels are removed from the instrument.

Power

DANGER ELECTRICAL HAZARD. Grounding circuit continuity is vital for the safe operation of equipment. Never operate equipment with the grounding conductor disconnected.

DANGER ELECTRICAL HAZARD. Use properly configured and approved line cords for the voltage supply in your facility.



Overvoltage
RatingThe ABI PRISM® 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer system has an installation
(overvoltage) category of II, and is classified as portable equipment.

Physical Hazard Safety

Moving Parts

WARNING PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. Moving parts can crush and cut. Keep hands clear of moving parts while operating the instrument. Disconnect power before servicing the instrument.

DANGER PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. Do not operate the instrument without the arm shield in place. Keep hands out of the deck area when the instrument is spotting.



Solvents and Pressurized Fluids

WARNING PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. Always wear eye protection when working with solvents or any pressurized fluids.

WARNING PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD. To avoid hazards associated with high-pressure fluids in polymeric tubing:

- Be aware that PEEK[™] tubing is a polymeric material. Use caution when working with any polymer tubing that is under pressure.
- Always wear eye protection when in proximity to pressurized polymer tubing.
- Extinguish all nearby flames if you use flammable solvents.
- Do not use PEEK tubing that has been severely stressed or kinked.

Laser Safety

Laser The ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer uses an argon laser. Under normal operating conditions, the instrument laser is categorized as a Class 3B laser. When safety interlocks are disabled during certain servicing procedures, the laser can cause permanent eye damage, and, therefore, is classified under those conditions as a Class 3B laser.

The ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzer complies with 21 CFR, 1040.10 and 1040.11, as applicable.

The ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer has been tested to and complies with the "Radiation Control for Health and Safety Act of 1968 Performance Standard CFR 1040."

The ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzer has been tested to and complies with standard EN60825-1, "Radiation Safety of Laser Products, Equipment Classification, Requirements, and User's Guide."

Laser Safety Requirements To ensure safe laser operation:

- The system must be installed and maintained by an Applied Biosystems Technical Representative.
- All instrument panels must be in place on the instrument while the instrument is operating. When all panels are installed, there is no detectable radiation present. If any panel is removed when the laser is operating (during service with safety interlocks disabled), you may be exposed to laser emissions in excess of the Class 3B rating.
- Do not remove safety labels or disable safety interlocks.



Safety and EMC Compliance Information *Workstation Safety*

Additional Laser Safety Information Refer to the user documentation provided with the laser for additional information on government and industry safety regulations.

WARNING LASER HAZARD. Lasers can burn the retina causing permanent blind spots. Never look directly into the laser beam. Remove jewelry and other items that can reflect the beam into your eyes. Do not remove the instrument top or front panels. Wear proper eye protection and post a laser warning sign at the entrance to the laboratory if the top or front panels are removed for service.

WARNING LASER BURN HAZARD. An overheated laser can cause severe burns if it comes in contact with the skin. DO NOT operate the laser when it cannot be cooled by its cooling fan. Always wear appropriate laser safety goggles.

Workstation Safety

Correct ergonomic configuration of your workstation can reduce or prevent effects such as fatigue, pain, and strain. Minimize or eliminate these effects by configuring your workstation to promote neutral or relaxed working positions.

CAUTION MUSCULOSKELETAL AND REPETITIVE MOTION

HAZARD. These hazards are caused by potential risk factors that include but are not limited to repetitive motion, awkward posture, forceful exertion, holding static unhealthy positions, contact pressure, and other workstation environmental factors.

To minimize musculoskeletal and repetitive motion risks:

- Use equipment that comfortably supports you in neutral working positions and allows adequate accessibility to the keyboard, monitor, and mouse.
- Position the keyboard, mouse, and monitor to promote relaxed body and head postures.



Safety and Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Standards

This section provides information on:

- U.S. and Canadian Safety Standards
- Canadian EMC Standard
- European Safety and EMC Standards

Scientific, and Medical Radio Frequency Generators.

Australian EMC Standards

U.S. and Canadian Safety Standards This instrument has been tested to and complies with standard UL 3101-1, "Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Laboratory Use, Part 1: General Requirements."



This instrument has been tested to and complies with standard CSA 1010.1, "Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control, and Laboratory Use, Part 1: General Requirements."

This instrument has been tested to and complies with ICES-001, Issue 3: Industrial,

Canadian EMC Standard

European Safety and EMC Standards

Safety

This instrument meets European requirements for safety (Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC). This instrument has been tested to and complies with standards EN 61010-1:2001, "Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control and Laboratory Use, Part 1: General Requirements" and EN 61010-2-010, "Particular Requirements for Laboratory Equipment for the Heating of Materials."

EMC

This instrument meets European requirements for emission and immunity (EMC Directive 89/336/EEC). This instrument has been tested to and complies with standard EN 61326 (Class B), "Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control and Laboratory Use – EMC Requirements."

Australian EMC Standards



This instrument has been tested to and complies with standard AS/NZS 2064, "Limits and Methods Measurement of Electromagnetic Disturbance Characteristics of Industrial, Scientific, and Medical (ISM) Radio-frequency Equipment."



Safety and EMC Compliance Information Laboratory Space Required

Laboratory Space Required

Dimensions and Weight

Typical

Laboratory Layout

The ABI PRISM 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzers and computer have the following dimensions:

Component	Width	Depth	Height	Weight
3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Genetic	94 cm	70 cm	105 cm	142 kg
Analyzer, crated	(37 in.)	(27.5 in.)	(41.5 in.)	(313 lb)
3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Genetic Analyzer, uncrated	74 cm	54.8 cm	81 cm	120 kg
	(29.2 in.)	(21.6 in.)	(32 in.)	(265 lb)
3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Genetic Analyzer with all required clearances	148.6 cm (58.5 in.)	67 cm (26.4 in.)	111 cm (44 in.)	-
Computer CPU	21 cm	44 cm	44 cm	10 kg
	(8.3 in.)	(17.4 in.)	(17.4 in.)	(25 lb)
Monitor	42 cm	53 cm	44 cm	18 kg
	(16.6 in.)	(20.9 in.)	(17.4 in.)	(40 lb)

A typical laboratory layout is shown below.





Laboratory Environmental Requirements

Altitude	This instrument is for indoor use only and for altitudes not exceeding 2000 m (6500 ft) above sea level.
Temperature and Humidity	The laboratory temperature should be maintained between 15 to 30 °C (59 to 86 °F), and remain stable at the set temperature (within \pm 2 °C). The instrument can tolerate between 20 to 80% relative humidity. Avoid placing the instrument adjacent to heaters or cooling ducts, or in direct sunlight.
Pollution Degree and Overvoltage Protection	The installation category (overvoltage category) for this instrument is II, and it is classified as portable equipment. The instrument has a pollution degree rating of 2 and may be installed in an environment that has nonconductive pollutants only.

Electrical Requirements

Power The following table specifies the electrical operating range for various parts of the world:

IMPORTANT! In Japan, the unit must have a dedicated 200-volt outlet. The unit will not operate properly with a 100-volt outlet.

Location	Voltage (VAC)	Frequency	Maximum Current (A)
Japan	200 to 229 230 to 240	50/60 Hz ±1%	11.2
USA/Canada		60 Hz ±1%	
Europe		50 Hz ±1%	
Australia		50 Hz ±1%	

Power Line The electrical receptacle must have a dedicated 2.5 kVA power line and ground.

Electrical Outlets The instrument requires a 30 amp receptacle to match one of the two power cord configurations that ship with the system. See the "Power Cords" section below.

The electrical receptacle must be located within 3 m (10 ft) of the back of the instrument. Do not use extension cords.

IMPORTANT! Despite the apparent dissimilarity between the capacity requirements for the power line (2.5 KVA) and the receptacle (30 A), these are the system requirements.

Power Rating This instrument is rated for a maximum input of 2500 VA.

Power Cords In the USA, Canada, and Japan, the instrument is supplied with a detachable cord equipped with a Nema L6-30P plug.

In Europe and Australia, the instrument is supplied with a detachable electrical cord equipped with an IEC 309 plug.



	The computer, CPU and monitor, can be plugged into any standard electrical receptacles after they have been configured for the proper voltage.
Grounding	Certain types of electrical noise are greatly exaggerated by poor or improper electrical ground connections. To prevent these problems, it is very important to have a dedicated ground line between the instrument and the building's main electrical service.
Power Line Regulator	In areas where the supplied power is subject to voltage fluctuations that exceed $\pm 10\%$ of the nominal voltage (see the section, "Power," above) a power line regulator may be required. High or low voltages can have adverse effects on the electronic components of the instrument.
Voltage Fluctuations	Main supply voltage fluctuations not to exceed +/- 10% of the nominal voltage.
Voltage Spikes	Short-duration, high-voltage spikes often cause random failures in microprocessor- controlled instrumentation. These spikes can be caused by other devices using the same power source (refrigerators, air conditioners, and centrifuges) or by outside influences such as lightning. A dedicated line and ground between the instrument and the building's main electrical service will prevent such problems.
	If your environment contains devices that are electrically noisy, or you are in an area with frequent electrical storms, a line conditioner with a recommended capacity of 1.0 kVA will enhance the reliability of your system.
Power Outages	The instrument has not been designed to continue with a run after power failure. A run that has been interrupted by power failure must be restarted. For this reason, we recommend that you protect against power outage by installing an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) with an output capacity of 2.5 kVA (30 minutes at 2.4 kVA after full charge). We recommend the UPS from Franek Company. The order number for the appropriate UPS is FT1-B3100-DA. Franek's phone number is 1-800-326-6480, their fax number is 714-554-6957, their website is www.Franek-tech.com, and their E-mail address is sales@Franek.tech.com.



Preparing the Instrument

This chapter covers:

•	Introduction A Typical Run Instrument Description Summary of Applications	3 3 4 5
•	Starting the 3100/3100-Avant SystemStarting the Computer WorkstationStarting the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer	6 6 7
•	3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Data Collection Software Starting the 3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Data Collection Software Audit Trail and Access Control	8 8 9
•	Preparing the InstrumentAttaching the Polymer Blocks to the InstrumentSelecting a Capillary ArrayInstalling or Replacing the Capillary ArraySelecting the PolymerWhen to Add or Change PolymerPreparing and Installing the Syringes	10 10 11 12 12 13 14
•	Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs Required Materials Preparing Buffer for a Single Run Storing the Buffer Replacing the Buffer Filling the Water and Cathode Buffer Reservoirs Filling the Anode Buffer Reservoir	15 15 15 16 16
•	Plate Mapping Introduction 96-Well Plate Mapping 3100 Instrument 3100-Avant Instrument 384-Well Plate Mapping 3100 Instrument 3100 Instrument 3100 Instrument 3100 Instrument 3100 Instrument	19 19 19 20 20 20 21



Preparing and Loading Samples	22
References for Sample Preparation	22
Loading the Samples	22
Where to Go Next	23

Notes_

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Introduction









Instrument The following diagram shows inside the instrument's doors: Description

Instrument Components

	Number and Part	Function
1.	Anode buffer reservoir	Contains 9 mL of 1X running buffer.
2.	Buffer and water reservoirs (four)	Contains 16 mL of 1X running buffer or water.
3.	Autosampler	Holds the sample plates and reservoirs and moves to align the samples, water, or buffer with the capillaries.
4.	Capillary array	Enables the separation of the fluorescent-labeled DNA fragments by electrophoresis. It is a replaceable unit composed of 4 or 16 silica capillaries.
5.	Detection cell	Holds the capillaries in place for laser detection.
6.	Lower polymer block	Contains the anode electrode. The anode buffer reservoir connects to this block.
7.	Oven	Maintains uniform capillary array temperature.
8.	Polymer-reserve syringe	Contains and dispenses the polymer that fills the polymer blocks and the array-fill syringe. A 5-mL syringe.
9.	Array-fill syringe	Contains and dispenses the polymer under high pressure to fill the capillaries. A 250- μ L syringe.
10.	Upper polymer block	Connects the two syringes and the detection end of the capillary array.



Summary of Applications

	Polymer	Capillary Length	Run Time	Throughput (24 hrs)			
Application				3100- <i>Avant</i>	3100	Resolution	Performance
High throughput, small size fragment analysis	POP-4	22 cm	20 min	5,760* GT	23,040* GT	400 bp	0.50 SD†
Standard fragment analysis			45 min	2,560* GT	10,240* GT	400 bp	0.15 SD
Ultra rapid sequencing			36 cm	40 min	72,000 bp	288,000 bp	500 bp
Rapid sequencing	POP-6		60 min	48,000 bp	192,000 bp	500 bp	98.5% base calling accuracy
Standard sequencing	POP-4		100 min	34,500 bp	138,000 bp	600 bp	98.5% base calling accuracy
Long fragment analysis		50 cm	65 min	1,760* GT	7,040* GT	500 bp	0.15 SD
Standard sequencing	POP-6	00 011	2.5 hrs	23,400 bp	93,600 bp	650 bp	98.5% base calling accuracy
Long fragment analysis			90 min	1,200* GT	4,800* GT	500 bp	0.15 SD
Long read sequencing	POP-4	80 cm	3.5 hrs	22,800 bp	91,200 bp	950 bp	98.5% base calling accuracy

*20 GT/injection, †1bp resolution at 99.99% accuracy



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Starting the 3100/3100-Avant System

Starting the 3100/3100-Avant System

Starting the Computer Workstation

IMPORTANT! You must start the computer workstation before starting the instrument.

1. Power on the monitor.



2. Power on the computer.



3. Press Ctrl + Alt + Delete.

- 4. In the Log on to Windows dialog box:
 - a. Enter the user name.
 - b. If applicable, enter a password.

Note: If the computer is connected to a network, you do not need to log on to the network before starting the instrument.

c. Click OK .



Starting the 3100/3100-Avant System Starting the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer



Starting the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer

- 1. On the instrument, ensure that the:
 - Oven door is closed and locked
 - Instrument doors are closed

Note: If the doors are open during power on, the red failure light will illuminate.

- 2. On the computer, ensure that the:
 - Computer is powered on (see "Starting the Computer Workstation" on page 6)
 - Microsoft[®] Windows[®] 2000 operating system has loaded

Note: The computer must be on and running the Windows 2000 operating system because the instrument must copy the firmware from the computer.

3. Turn on the instrument by pressing the on/off button on the front of the instrument.

Note: While the instrument is booting up and performing self-checks, the yellow status light blinks.

4. Ensure the green status light is on and constant before proceeding.

Note: If the green light does not come on, start the data collection software and look at the log. The pathway to the log is:

E:\AppliedBiosystems\UDC\Data Collection\ Log*Instrument Name*



Press the on/off button to start the instrument



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software

3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software

Starting the 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software

Select Start > Programs > Applied Biosystems
 > Data Collection > Run Data Collection 3100
 v2.0 or Run Data Collection 3100-Avant v2.0.

The Service Console displays. By default, all applications are off as indicated by the red circles. However, they launch automatically with the 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection software.



As each application automatically activates, the red circles (off) change to yellow triangles (activating), to green squares (on) when they are fully functional.

When all the applications are running (all green squares–this could take several minutes), the Data Collection Viewer window displays.





🖃 🔶 GA Instruments



2. Click the + to expand subfolders in the left window pane. All application folders-except for Run History- are now visible and ready to access.



3100 Data Collection Viewer window



3100-Avant Data Collection Viewer window

Audit Trail and Access Control

The new Data Collection Software v2.0 incorporates Audit Trail and Access Control features to assist users with 21CFR Part 11 compliance. When the software is installed, the default configuration for these features are deactivated.

To activate these features and set up the software, refer to "Audit Trails and Access Control" on page 241.

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing the Instrument

Preparing the Instrument

Attaching the Polymer Blocks to the Instrument

- 1. Open the instrument doors.
- **2.** If necessary, clean the polymer blocks and the tubing as instructed on page 223.

- **3**. Connect the polymer tubing to the upper polymer block by inserting one ferrule and nut into the upper polymer block and rotate counter clockwise until finger tight.
- 4. Push the upper polymer block onto the two guide pins on the instrument. Leave a 1-inch gap between the block and the back of the instrument.

5. Install the lower polymer block. Ensure the block is pushed all the way against the instrument.







Preparing the Instrument Selecting a Capillary Array

O GR2191b



6. Connect the polymer tubing the lower polymer block by inserting the other ferrule and nut into the lower polymer block and rotate clockwise until finger tight.

IMPORTANT! Do not overtighten.



Ō

Selecting a Capillary Array

Use the tables below to select the correct capillary array length for your sequencing or fragment analysis application.

Sequencing Applications	Capillary Length (cm)
Ultra rapid sequencing	36
Rapid sequencing	36
Standard sequencing	50
Long read sequencing	80

Fragment Analysis Applications or Kits	Capillary Length (cm)
ABI PRISM [®] SNaPshot [®] Multiplex System	22
	36
ABI PRISM [®] Linkage Mapping Set v2.5	22
 ABI PRISM[®] Mouse Mapping Set v1.0 	36
Custom oligos	50
AmpFtSTR® COfiler® Kit	36
 AmpFISTR[®] Profiler[®] Plus Kit 	
 AmpFISTR[®] Profiler Plus ID[®] Kit 	
 AmpFISTR[®] SGM Plus[®] Kit 	
Other 4-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits	
 AmpFlSTR[®] Identifiler[®] Kit 	
AmpFISTR® SEfiler® Kit	
Other 5-Dye AmpF/STR Kits	



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing the Instrument

Installing or							
Replacing the Capillary Array	IMPORTANT! The capillary array length defined in either wizard must match the array length you are using for correct autoanalysis results.						
Wizards Help Install Capillary Wizard Change Polymer Wizard Autosampler Calbration Wizard Fill Capillary Wizard Update Cap Array Info	If necessary, install a capillary array using the Install Capillary Array wizard. For instructions, see "Installing, Removing, or Replacing a Capillary Array" on page 211.						
Wizards Help Install Capillary Wizard Change Polymer Wizard Autosampler Calbration Wizard Fill Capillary Wizard Update Cap Array Info	Alternatively, you can install the capillary array without using the wizard. Updat ange Polymer Wizard tosampler Calibration Wizard Capillary Wizard Capillary Wizard Capillary Wizard						
	IMPORTANT! If you installed or replaced an arry you were using, you <u>must</u> reset the active spectra new spectral calibration for the dye set and arra Chapter 3, page 41).	ray that is a different al calibration (see y length combinat	ent length than the or page 59) or create a tion (see	ne ı			
Selecting the Polymer	cting the PolymerThere are two polymer types available for use on the 3100/3100-Avant system: ABI PRISM [®] POP-4 [™] and ABI PRISM [®] POP-6 [™] . Use the following table to select the correct polymer for your application and capillary array length.						
Polymer types:	Sequencing Applications						
	Sequencing Run Type	Capillary Length	Polymer				
	Ultra rapid sequencing	36	POP-4				
3100 POP-4	Standard sequencing	50					
Time Fortune Operation	Long read sequencing	80					
	Rapid sequencing	36	POP-6				
	Standard sequencing	50					
	Fragment Analysis Applications						
3100 POP-6	Fragment Analysis Kit	Capillary Length	Polymer				
	ABI PRISM SNaPshot Multiplex System	22	POP-4				
		36					
		22					
	ABI PRISM [®] LINKage Mapping Set v2.5 ABI PRISM [®] Mouse Mapping Set v1.0	36					
	. Er hom medee mapping oet the	50					

Notes

Custom oligos

POP-6

50

50


Fragment Analysis Applications (continued)

Fragment Analysis Kit	Capillary Length	Polymer
AmpF <i>t</i> STR [®] COfiler [®] Kit	36	POP-4
AmpF <i>l</i> STR [®] Profiler [®] Plus Kit		
 AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] Profiler Plus <i>ID</i>[®] Kit 		
AmpF <i>l</i> STR [®] SGM Plus [®] Kit		
Other 4-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits		
AmpF <i>l</i> STR [®] Identifiler [®] Kit		
 AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] SEfiler[®] Kit 		
Other 5-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits		

When to Add or Change Polymer



If syringes containing polymer are on the instrument, use the table below to determine whether to add or change the polymer before proceeding with instrument preparation.

IMPORTANT!	Always replace polymer on the instrument that is older than 1 week.

If polymer on the instrument is	Then
less than 1 week old, and sufficient in quantity to complete your runs ^a	Ensure that there are no air bubbles, and then proceed with instrument preparation.
less than 1 week old, and insufficient in quantity to complete your runs	Fill the syringes and the upper polymer block with polymer by following the Change Polymer wizard (see page 207).
more than 1 week old	1. Remove and clean the polymer blocks and
wrong type (changing between POP-4 and POP-6 polymers)	page 223 and "Syringes" on page 216).
	 Fill the syringes and the upper polymer block with polymer by following the Change Polymer wizard (see page 207).

a. A 3100 run uses 50-80 μL of polymer and a 3100-Avant run uses ~20 μL of polymer.



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing the Instrument

Preparing and Installing the Syringes

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves while performing the following procedure, and any other time you handle the capillary array, glass syringes, septa, or buffer reservoirs.



- 1. If necessary, clean and inspect the syringes as instructed on page 217.
- **2.** Prime and fill the syringes as instructed on page 219.

IMPORTANT! The polymer type defined in the wizard must match the polymer you are using.

3. Install the syringes using the Change Polymer wizard. For instructions, see "Adding and Changing the Polymer" on page 207.

IMPORTANT! Ensure that there are no air bubbles in the upper polymer block and polymer block tubing before proceeding. To remove any air bubbles, see page 228.



CAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

polymer may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Please read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves. Use for research and development purposes only.





Install the polymer-reserve syringe



Install the arrayfill syringe



Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs

Required Materials

The following materials are required to prepare 1X running buffer:

- 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer (P/N 402824)
- Quality deionized water
- 50 mL graduated cylinder



Preparing Buffer for a Single Run

- **1.** Add 5 mL of 10X Genetic Analyzer buffer into a graduated cylinder.
- 2. Add deionized water to bring the total volume up to 50 mL.
- 3. Mix well.



Storing the Buffer

The 1X running buffer can be stored at:

- 2 to 8 °C for up to 1 month
- Room temperature for 1 week





Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs

Replacing the Buffer

Replace the 1X running buffer in the anode buffer reservoir and the cathode buffer reservoir daily, or before each batch of runs.

IMPORTANT! Failing to replace buffer may lead to loss of resolution and data quality.

IMPORTANT! Replenishing buffer and placing the plate requires that the autosampler be in the forward position, with the capillary tips removed from the buffer solution. Do not leave the autosampler in this position for an extended time because the capillaries can dry out.

Filling the Water and Cathode Buffer Reservoirs

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves while performing the following procedure, and any other time you handle the capillary array, glass syringes, septa, or buffer reservoirs.



- 1. Verify the oven and instrument doors are closed.
- **2.** Press the Tray button on the outside of the instrument to bring the autosampler to the forward position.
- **3.** Wait until the autosampler has stopped moving, then open the instrument doors.



Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs Filling the Water and Cathode Buffer Reservoirs

◬



- 4. Remove the cathode buffer reservoir and water reservoirs from the instrument.
- 5. Dispose of remaining fluids and rinse out the reservoirs with deionized water.

Note: The waste is very dilute; however, you should follow your company's waste disposal practices for appropriate disposal procedures.

- 6. Rinse the cathode reservoir with 1X running buffer, and then fill to the line with 1X running buffer (about 16 mL).
- 7. Fill the three water reservoirs to the line with quality deionized water (about 16 mL).
- 8. Place a clean reservoir septa on each reservoir, and dry the outside of the reservoirs using a lint-free wipe.





CAUTION Be sure that the septa fit snugly and flush on the tops of the reservoirs in order to prevent damaging the capillary tips.



- **9**. Place the reservoirs into position on the autosampler as shown below.
- **10**. Close the instrument doors.

Note: Closing the doors returns the autosampler to the last known position, placing the tips of the capillaries in water or buffer.

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing Buffer and Filling the Reservoirs

Filling the Anode Buffer Reservoir

Change the anode buffer:

- Every 24 hours
- Before each run or batch of runs
- Every time you fill the polymer block with new polymer



- **1**. Remove the anode buffer reservoir by firmly pulling down and twisting slowly.
- **2**. Discard the used buffer appropriately.
- **3.** Clean and rinse the reservoir with deionized water, and then rinse with buffer.



4. Fill the anode buffer reservoir to the fill line with fresh 1X running buffer (about 9 mL).

Note: The meniscus should line up with the fill line.

5. Put the anode buffer reservoir on the instrument.



6. If the reservoir fills with fluid, repeat this procedure to discard and replace the running buffer.

Note: The reservoir could fill during bubble clearing of the polymer blocks.



Plate Mapping

Introduction Samples are scheduled for injection based on plate configuration to help arrange samples with high priority, run a plate that is partially filled and/or run a multiple application plate.

The instrument injects samples using a system that schedules runs based on the following criteria:

1. The order the plates are linked (3100 instrument only), see page 155 for linking plate information.

2. The priority value for samples in the plate record.

If all priorities are set to 100 (default), runs are scheduled as outlined below. Refer to "Run Priority Scheduling" on page 262 for information on how a change in the priority value changes run scheduling.

96-Well Plate Mapping

3100 Instrument For a 96-well plate, injections are made from every well in two consecutive rows, starting with an odd row. A full 96-well plate requires six runs to inject all samples.

In the following example of a 96-well plate, the gray circles represent samples and the number in the well indicates capillary number. It takes three runs to inject 48 samples.



Below is an example of incorrect sample placement. To inject 32 samples using this configuration would require four runs.





3100-*Avant* For a 96-well plate, injections are made from four consecutive wells in a row. A full plate of 96 sample requires 24 runs to inject all samples once.

In the following example of a 96-well plate, the gray circles represent samples and the number in the well indicates capillary number. It takes four runs to inject 16 samples.



384-Well Plate Mapping

3100 Instrument For a 384-well plate, injections are made from every other well and every other row. A full plate of 384 sample requires 24 runs to inject all samples once.

Below is an example of the injection pattern for the first four injections, starting with well A01. The light gray circles represent samples and the dark gray circles indicate the injection pattern.





3100-*Avant* For a 384-well plate, injections are made from every other well. A full plate of 384 sample requires 96 runs to inject all samples once.

Below is an example of the injection pattern for the first six injections, starting with well A01. The light gray circles represent samples and the dark gray circles indicate the injection pattern.





Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Preparing and Loading Samples

Preparing and Loading Samples

References for Sample Preparation

For information on required materials, sample preparation, and plate centrifugation, refer to the appropriate guide as follows:

For samples of	Refer to the
DNA sequencing	Individual kit protocols
Fragment analysis	

Loading the Samples

- Dispense 10 to 30 μL of the denatured samples into the wells of a 96 well plate or 5 to 15 μL into the wells of a 384 well plate.
- 2. Seal the plate:
 - a. Place the plate on a clean, level surface.
 - b. Lay the septa flat on the plate.
 - c. Align the holes in the septa strip with the wells of the plate, then firmly press downward onto the plate.

IMPORTANT! Do not heat plates that are sealed with septa.

3. Briefly centrifuge the plate.



- 5. If the reagents of any well contain bubbles or are not located at the bottom of the well, repeat steps 3 and 4.
- **6**. Leave the plate on ice until you are ready to prepare the plate assembly and place the assembly on the autosampler.





WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. All

chemicals on the instrument, including liquid in the lines, are potentially hazardous. Please read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate eyewear, protective clothing, and gloves when working on the instrument.







bottom of the well

Where to Go Next Loading the Samples



Where to Go Next

Use the table below to determine which chapter to proceed to next.

Do you need to	Proceed to
Create a valid spatial calibration for the array you are using?	Chapter 2, page 26
Create a spectral calibration for the array length and dye set you are using?	Chapter 3, page 37
Set the active spectral calibration? You <u>must</u> set the active spectral, if you changed the array length.	Chapter 3, page 59
IMPORTANT! If you do not have a spectral for the dye set and array length you are using, perform a new spectral calibration.	
Set up the software for sequencing analysis runs?	Chapter 4, page 73
Set up the software for SeqScape analysis runs?	Chapter 4, page 99
Set up the software for fragment analysis runs?	Chapter 5, page 123
Perform maintenance, use wizards?	Chapter 7, page 195
Activate/modify the audit trail and access control features?	Chapter 8, page 241



Chapter 1 Preparing the Instrument Where to Go Next



2

Performing Spatial Calibration

This chapter covers:

►	Spatial Calibration	26
	Overview	26
	Spatial Calibration	26
	When to Perform the Calibration	26
	Performing and Evaluating a Spatial Calibration	26
	Performing a Spatial Calibration	26
	Evaluating a Spatial Calibration	27
	Accepting or Rejecting a Spatial Calibration	28
	If the Spatial Calibration Fails	29
►	Examples of Spatial Profiles	30
	Passing Profile from a 3100 Instrument	30
	Passing Profile from a 3100-Avant Instrument	30
	Failing Profile from a 3100 Instrument	30
►	Where to Go Next	31



Spatial Calibration

Overview

Spatial Calibration A spatial calibration maps the pixel positions of the signal from each capillary in the spatial dimension of the CCD camera.

When to Perform the Calibration

A spatial calibration must be performed after each time you:

- Install or replace a capillary array
- Temporarily remove the capillary array from the detection block
- Move the instrument

Performing and Evaluating a Spatial Calibration

Performing a Spatial Calibration In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > instrument name > Spatial Run Scheduler.



Spatial Calibration Evaluating a Spatial Calibration

Select one

Start spatial calibration



- **2**. In the Spatial Protocols section, select one of the following:
 - If the capillaries contain fresh polymer, select **Protocol** > **SpatialNoFill_1**
 - Otherwise, select **Protocol** > **SpatialFill_1**

Note: You do not need to fill the capillaries each time you perform a spatial calibration.

3. Click Start .

The calibration run lasts approximately:

- 2 min without filling the capillaries
- 6 min with filling the capillaries

Note: The spatial profile window turns black when you start a spatial calibration.

Evaluating a Spatial Calibration

1. Evaluate the spatial calibration profile.

While viewing the calibration profile, use the following criteria to evaluate the data:

Peak Attribute	Criteria
Height	Similar heights for all peaks.
Orange crosses	One orange cross marking the top of every peak. No misplaced crosses.
Shape	Single sharp peak for each capillary. Small shoulders are acceptable.
Spacing	Position values are 13–16 higher than the previous one for every capillary. Theoretical spacing between capillaries is 15.

Spatial calibration profile for 3100 system

Spatial Protocols

Spatial Protocols Protocol: 3100Spati

Start

Protocot 3100SpatialFil_1 3100SpatialFil_1

3100SpatialNoFil_1



Ŧ

Spatial calibration profile for 3100-Avant system





2. Examine each row in the 16 or 4 Capillary Positions table and verify that the values in the Left spacing and Right spacing columns are 13 to 16 pixels.

To move a cross:

- a. Type a new value in the Positions (pixels) box for the capillary of interest.
- b. Click outside of that box or press Enter.

2	111	15	15
3	126	15	15
4	141	15	0
Left spacing	and		

Right spacing columns

Accepting or Rejecting a Spatial Calibration

1. Accept or reject the spatial calibration as follows:

If the calibration:

- Passed, click <u>Accept</u> to write the calibration data to the database and .ini file.
- Failed, click Reject, then go to "If the Spatial Calibration Fails" on page 29.

Spatial Prot	ocols		
Protocol	3100SpatiaFil_1		
	Start	Stop Run	
	Accept	Reject	 Accept and Reject buttons



Troubleshooting

If the Spatial Calibration Fails

If the calibration failed, or if you do not like the appearance of the profile, try one or more of the following actions:

- 1. Click **Reject**, then go to step 1 on page 26 and repeat the spatial calibration.
- 2. If the calibration fails:
 - a. Open the Instrument door.
 - b. Open the oven door.
 - c. Open the detection cell door.
 - d. Remove the bundle tip of the capillary array from the upper polymer block.
 - e. Add one drop of methanol to a sterile swab or lintfree wipe.
 - f. Gently clean the front surface of the detection cell using the sterile swab or lint-free wipe.
 - g. Replace the bundle tip of the capillary array into the upper polymer block.
 - h. Close the detection cell door.
 - i. Close the oven door.
 - j. Close the Instrument door.
 - k. Go to step 1 on page 26 to repeat the calibration.
- 3. If the calibration fails again:
 - a. Perform "Adding and Changing the Polymer" on page 207 to fill the capillaries with polymer.
 - b. Go to step 1 on page 26 to repeat the spatial calibration.
- 4. If the calibration fails again:
 - a. Perform steps 2a through 2c.
 - b. Reposition the capillary array window in the detection cell.
 - c. Perform steps 2h through 2j.
 - d. Go to step 1 on page 26 to repeat the calibration.
- 5. If the calibration fails again, replace the capillary array as explained on "Installing and Removing the Capillary Array" on page 210.

flammable liquid and vapor. Exposure may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation, and central nervous system depression and blindness. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Methanol is a



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 2 Performing Spatial Calibration Examples of Spatial Profiles

Examples of Spatial Profiles

Passing Profile from a 3100 Instrument



Passing Profile from a 3100-Avant Instrument



Failing Profile from a 3100 Instrument





2

Where to Go Next

Use the table below to determine which chapter to proceed to next.

Do you need to	Proceed to
Create a spectral calibration for the array length and dye set you are using?	Chapter 3, page 37
Set the active spectral calibration? You <u>must</u> set the active spectral, if you changed the array length.	Chapter 3, page 59
IMPORTANT! If you do not have a spectral for the dye set and array length you are using, perform a new spectral calibration.	
Set up the software for sequencing analysis runs?	Chapter 4, page 73
Set up the software for SeqScape runs?	Chapter 4, page 99
Set up the software for fragment analysis runs?	Chapter 5, page 123
Perform maintenance, use wizards?	Chapter 7, page 195
Activate/modify the audit trail and access control features?	Chapter 8, page 241
Learn more about troubleshooting?	Appendix C, page 279



Chapter 2 Performing Spatial Calibration Where to Go Next

Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis



This chapter covers:

•	Overview	34 34
	Changing Capillary Array Lengths and Polymer Type	34 34
	Supported Sequencing Chemistries	34
	Determining the Correct Dye Set and Calibration Standard	35
•	Preparing the Spectral Calibration Chemistry Preparing the Calibration Standard Sealing and Preparing the Plate Assemblies	37 37 38
•	Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol	41
Ĺ	Developming a Spectral Calibration	15
•	Creating the Plate Record	4 5
	Placing the Plate Assembly into the Instrument	47
	Running the Spectral Calibration Plate	48
	Viewing the Pass/Fail Status After the Run	50
	Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data	52
	Evaluating the Spectral Profile and Raw Data	52
	If a Capillary Fails	56
	If All Capillaries Fail	5/
	Activating a Spectral Calibration	59
	Examples of Passing Sequencing Spectral Calibrations	61
	Dye Set Z Created from Matrix Standard	61
	Dye Set Z Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-01	62 63
	Dye Set E Created from a Sequencing Standard	64
•	Examples of Passing Fragment Analysis Spectral Calibrations	65
	Dye Set G5 Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-33	65
	Dye Set F Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-32	66
	Dye Set D Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-30	67
	Dye Set E5 Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-02	68
	Where to Go Next	69



Overview

	Spectral calibration creates a matrix. This matrix is used during a run to reduce raw data from the instrument to the 4-dye or 5 -dye data stored in the sample files. Performing a spectral calibration is similar to performing a sample run, except that calibration standards are run in place of samples, and a spectral calibration module is used in place of a run module.
When to Perform the Calibration	You must perform a spectral calibration:Whenever you use a new dye set on the instrument
	 Change capillary array length (or polymer type for fragment analysis) After the laser or CCD camera has been realigned/replaced by a service engineer If you begin to see a decrease in spectral separation (pull-up and/or pull-down peaks) in the raw or analyzed data
What Happens?	 Spectral standards are run in all 16 or 4 capillaries. Then, the data collection software: Collects the data and stores it into 16 or 4 separate temporary files Analyzes the data and generates a mathematical description of the spectral overlap for each capillary Stores the spectral calibration data for the dye set run
Changing Capillary Array Lengths and Polymer Type	 For each dye set, a single spectral calibration <i>can not</i> be used for all capillary array lengths (and polymer type, for fragment analysis). For every sequencing dye set, you must create a separate spectral calibration for each capillary array length you use. For every fragment analysis dye set, you must create a separate spectral calibration for each capillary array length and polymer type combination you use. Refer to "Activating a Spectral Calibration" on page 59, for information on how to switch calibrations, once calibrations are performed for each dye set on each capillary length.
Supported Sequencing Chemistries	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] Terminator v1.0, v2.0 and v3.0 chemistry kits have been discontinued. While these chemistries can be still run on the 3100 series instruments using supported basecaller, and mobility files, and run modules they are no longer fully supported. Any new developments on the 3100series instruments in terms of the creation of new basecaller and mobility files, and run modules will be made solely in support of the ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] Terminator v1.1 and v3.1chemistry kits. For more information, please contact Applied Biosystems Technical Support.



Determining the Correct Dye Set and Calibration Standard There are two types of spectral calibration standards:

- Matrix standards
 - A tube that contains a single labeled fragment for each of the four or five dyes
 - Four separate tubes, each containing fragments labeled with one of the four dyes
- BigDye® v3.1 or BigDye® v1.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard

A tube the contains a standard chemistry reaction that contains multiple labeled fragments for each of the four dyes

Use the tables below to determine the correct dye set and matrix standard set for the application and instrument you are using.

Dye Sets and Calibration Standards for Sequencing Chemistry Using the ABI PRISM® 3100 Genetic Analyzer

Sequencing Chemistry	Dye Set	Spectral Calibration Standard
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1Terminator	Z_BigDyeV3	BigDye® v3.1 Matrix Standards
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Primer		BigDye® v3.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Terminator	E_BigDyeV1	DS-01Matrix Standards
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Primer		BigDye® v1.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard
ABI PRISM® dRhodamine Terminator		dRhodamine Matrix Standards

Dye Sets and Calibration Standards for Sequencing Chemistry Using the ABI PRISM® 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer

Sequencing Chemistry	Dye Set	Spectral Calibration Standard
ABI PRISM BigDye® v3.1Terminator	Z_BigDyeV3	BigDye v3.1 Matrix Standards
		BigDye v3.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard
ABI PRISM BigDye v1.1 Terminator	E_BigDyeV1	DS-01 Matrix Standards
		BigDye® v1.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard
ABI PRISM dRhodamine Terminator		dRhodamine Matrix Standards

Dye Sets and Calibration Standards for Fragment Analysis Chemistry using the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers

Fragment Analysis Chemistry	Dye Set	Spectral Calibration Standard
Custom oligos	D	DS-30 Matrix Standards
ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0Custom oligos	D	DS-31 Matrix Standards
 AmpFtSTR® COfiler® Kit AmpFtSTR® Profiler® Plus Kit AmpFtSTR® Profiler Plus ID® Kit AmpFtSTR® SGM Plus® Kit Other 4-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits 	F	DS-32 Matrix Standards



1 1	va Sate and Calibrat	tion Standarde for	Fragmont Analysi	c ('homictry licin/	a tha 2100/2100 /0/2	nt (constic // nalvzore
	ve sets and campian	lion stanuarus ior				
	,		· · • g. · · • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		5	

Fragment Analysis Chemistry	Dye Set	Spectral Calibration Standard
ABI PRISM [®] SNaPshot [®] Multiplex System	E5	DS-02 Matrix Standards
ABI PRISM [®] Linkage Mapping Set v2.5	G5	DS-33 Matrix Standards
Custom Oligos		
 AmpFlSTR[®] Identifiler[®] Kit 		
 AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] SEfiler[®] Kit 		
Other 5-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits		



Preparing the Spectral Calibration Chemistry

Preparing the Calibration Standard

- **1**. Prepare one of the following:
 - ABI PRISM BigDye Terminator v1.1 or v3.1 Sequencing Standard:
 - Remove a tube of the Sequencing Standard from the freezer.
 - Add 170 µL of Hi-Di[™] formamide to resuspend the tube of BigDye Terminator v1.1 or v3.1 Sequencing Standard.
 - Skip to step 2.
 - Matrix standards:
 - Remove a tube of the matrix standard from the refrigerator.
 - Mix thoroughly, then spin briefly in a microcentrifuge.
 - Follow the matrix standard insert for matrix standard and Hi-Di formamide ratios.
- 2. Vortex thoroughly.
- **3**. Briefly centrifuge the mixture.
- **4**. Heat the standard tube at 95 °C for 5 minutes to denature the DNA.
- 5. Cool the tubes on ice for 2 minutes.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD.

Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Preparing the Spectral Calibration Chemistry



Add 5 μL prepared standard into alternating wells

- 2. Seal the plate:
 - a. Place the plate on a clean, level surface.
 - b. Lay the septa flat on the plate.
 - c. Align the holes in the septa strip with the wells of the plate, then firmly press downward onto the plate.

IMPORTANT! Do not heat plates that are sealed with septa.

Notes



ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide





3. To prevent damage to the capillary array, inspect the plate and septa to verify the septa fits snugly and flush on the plate.

- 4. Briefly centrifuge the plate.
- 5. Remove the plate from the centrifuge and verify that each sample is positioned correctly in the bottom of its well.

If the reagents of any well contain bubbles or are not located at the bottom of the well, repeat steps 4 and 5.

- **6**. Assemble the plate assembly:
 - a. Place the sample plate into the plate base.
 - b. Snap the plate retainer onto the plate and plate base.





Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Preparing the Spectral Calibration Chemistry

7. Verify that the holes of the plate retainer and the septa strip are aligned. If not, re-assemble the plate assembly (see step 6).

IMPORTANT! Damage to the array tips will occur if the plate retainer and septa strip holes do not align correctly.





Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > Ĩ ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Protocol Manager. This opens the Protocol Manager window.

E Foundation Data Collection Ve	rsion 2.0 - Administ	rator user is logged i	n		LO X	
File View Help						
84						
B- A GA Instruments	GA Instruments > ga3100 > Pro	stocol Manager				7
Database Manager	Instrument Protocols					
Plate Manager	Find Protocol					
- Undule Manager	Name	Run Module	Dye Set	Description		
Run History	3100SpatialFill_1	3100SpatialFill_1		Created with populator		
B-CJDeinrP15	3100SpatialNoFil_1	3100SpatialNoFil_1		Created with populator		Create instrument protocols here
	*				F	
	New Edit	Delete Im	port	Export		
	Analysis Protocols					7
			_			
	Find Protocol					
	Name	Appl	ication			
	3730BDTv3-KB-DeNo	vo_v5.1 Seq	uencingAna	lysis		
	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB	DeNovo_v5.1 Seq	uencingAna	lysis		—— Create analysis
	SeqScape_AP1	Seq	Scape			protocols here
	3100_SR_P0P6_BDT	v1_mixed_v2 Seq	Scape			
	ad .					
					<u> </u>	
	New Edit	Delete Im	port	Export		
,						-

2. In the Instruments Protocols pane, click <u>New...</u>. The Protocol Editor dialog box opens.

3100SpatialFill_1 3100SpatialFill_1		total and total	Name
3100SpatialNoFill 1 3100SpatialNoFill 1	Created with populator	3100SpatialFill_1	3100SpatialFill_1



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol

- **3**. Complete the Protocol Editor dialog box:
 - a. Type a name for the protocol.
 - b. Type a description for the protocol (optional).
 - c. Select **Spectral** in the Type drop-down list.



d. Using the information in the tables below, select the correct Dye Set for your run.

Dye Sets for Sequencing Chemistry

Instrument	Chemistry	Dye Set
3100 only	ABI PRISM® BigDye® v1.1 Primer	E_BigDyeV1
3100/3100-Avant	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Terminator	
	ABI PRISM® dRhodamine Terminator	
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® Terminator	
3100 only	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Primer	Z_BigDyeV3
3100/3100-Avant	ABI PRISM® BigDye® v3.1 Terminator	
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® v3.0 Terminator	

Dye Sets for Fragment Analysis Applications or Kits

Instrument	Application or Kit	Dye Set	Matrix Standard Set
3100 and	Custom oligos	D	DS-30
3100-Avant	ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0Custom oligos	D	DS-31



Instrument	Application or Kit	Dye Set	Matrix Standard Set
3100/3100-Avant	 AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] COfiler[®] Kit AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] Profiler[®] Plus Kit AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] Profiler Plus <i>ID</i>[®] Kit AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] SGM Plus[®] Kit Other 4-Dye AmpF<i>l</i>STR Kits 	F	DS-32
	ABI PRISM [®] SNaPshot [®] Multiplex System	E5	DS-02
	 ABI PRISM[®] Linkage Mapping Set v2.5 Custom Oligos AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] Identifiler[®] Kit AmpF<i>l</i>STR[®] SEfiler[®] Kit Other 5-Dye AmpF<i>l</i>STR Kits 	G5	DS-33

Dye Sets for Fragment Analysis Applications or Kits (continued)

e. Use the table below, to select the Polymer and Array Length you are using from the appropriate drop-down list.

Polymer Type	Array Length (cm)
POP4	22
	36
	50
	80
POP6	36
	50

f. In the Chemistry drop-down list, use the tables on page 44 select the correct chemistry file.

IMPORTANT! Failure to select the correct chemistry file for the spectral calibration samples the you are using results in a failing spectral run.

Note: The Chemistry file for fragment analysis dye sets automatically defaults to the Matrix Standard.



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol

Chemistry Files for Sequencing Dye Sets

Dye Set	Standard Type	Chemistry File
Z_BigDyeV3	BigDye® v3.1 Matrix Standards	Matrix Standard
	BigDye® v3.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard	Sequence Standard
E_BigDyeV1	DS-01	Matrix Standard
	BigDye® v1.1 Terminator Sequencing Standard	Sequence Standard
	dRhodamine matrix standards	Matrix Standard

Chemistry Files for Fragment Analysis Dye Sets

Dye Set	Matrix Standard Set	Chemistry File
D	DS-30	Matrix Standard
D	DS-31	
F	DS-32	
E5	DS-02	
G5	DS-33	

g. In the Run Module drop-down list, select the run module for your run from the table.

Note: The modules list is filtered based on the polymer type, then the array length you selected in step e on page 43. You may have only one run module option available.

Polymer Type	Array Length (cm)	Run Module
POP4	22	Spect22_POP4_1
	36	Spect36_POP4_1
		SpectSQ36_POP4_1
	50	Spect50_POP4_1
	80	Spect80_POP4_1
POP6	36	Spect36_POP6_1
	50	Spect50_POP6_1

h. Click OK .



Performing a Spectral Calibration

Creating the Plate Record

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or 3100-Avant > Instrument name > Run Scheduler.



- 2. In the Run Scheduler view:
 - a. In the Scan or Type Plate ID field enter a new plate name.
 - b. Click Search



- 3. In the Create new plate dialog box, click Yes
- 4. Complete the New Plate dialog box:
 - a. Enter a name for the plate.
 - b. Optional: Enter a description for the plate record.
 - c. In the Application drop-down list, select **Spectral Calibration**.
 - d. In the Plate Type drop-down list, select 96-Well or 384-Well
 - e. Enter a name for the owner.
 - f. Enter a name for the operator.
 - g. Click OK .



No	tes
----	-----

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



- 5. In the Spectral Calibration Plate Editor dialog box, enter the following information:
 - a. In the Sample Name column of row A, enter a sample name, then click the next cell. The value 100 automatically display in the Priority column.
 - b. In the Comments column of row A, enter any additional comments or notations for the sample at the corresponding position of the plate.
 - c. In the **Instrument Protocol 1** column of row A, select a protocol from the list.
- **6**. Highlight the entire row.
- 7. Select Edit > Fill Down Special.

Based on the plate type (96- or 384-well) and capillary array (16 or 4 capillaries) you are using, the software automatically fills in the appropriate well numbers for a single run (see page 265).

8. Click OK .

You have successfully created the plate record for the spectral calibration plate.

5a		5b		5c	
Spect	ral Calibration Pla	te Editor			
Edit	Pia e Name: Pia e Sealing:	Spectral, Z2 Septa v		Operat	or: bap : bap
Vell	Sample Name	Comment	Priority	Instrument Protocol 1	
U01	Z_BigDye3_MS		100		¥ 1
01					- 1
:01				New	
01				Edit	
801				G5_22cm_POP4	
F01				Spectral_Z_50	
301				SpectralZ K	
1404					_

Ed	it		
Fill Down		Ctrl+D	
	Сору	Ctrl+C	
	Paste	Ctrl+V	
	Clear row(s)	Shift+Delete	
	Fill Down Special	Alt+D	
ЧŠ	Add Sample Run	Shift+A	



Placing the Plate Assembly into the Instrument

- 1. Verify the oven and front doors are closed.
- 2. Press the Tray button.
- **3**. Open the front doors.
- 4. Place the plate assembly on the autosampler in position A or B for the 3100 instrument and position B for the 3100-*Avant* instrument.

Note: There is only one orientation for the plate, with the notched end of the plate base away from you.



3100 instrument



3100-Avant instrument

- 5. Ensure the plate assembly fits flat in the autosampler. Failure to do so may allow the capillary tips to lift the plate assembly off of the autosampler.
- **6**. Close the instrument doors.

Note: Closing the doors returns the autosampler to the home position, placing the tips of the capillaries in buffer.

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Performing a Spectral Calibration

Running the Spectral Calibration Plate

 In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or 3100-Avant > I instrument name > Run Scheduler > Plate Viewer.



- **2.** Search for your plate record. There are two options:
 - If you have a limited number of plates in the database, click Find All .

nistory nstrument Status Spatial Run Scheduler Run Scheduler	Search	Stop Find Al	\mathbf{D}
Plate View	Plate Name	Application	Status
Run View	LRS_Std_50cm	SequencingAnalysis	pending
Capilariay Viewer	Seq_Plate	SequencingAnalysis	pending
Spectral Viewer	Spectral_Z_Run	Spectral Calibration	processed
Wanual Control	my_plate	Spectral Calibration	pending
Service Log	seq	SequencingAnalysis	pending-no samples defined

• Perform an advanced search by selecting **Advanced** in the Type of Search drop-down list (see page 163).

Find Plates and Plates	- Auria			
Type of Search:	kdvanced 💌)		
	Condition	Value 1	Value 2	
Run Name				
Result Group Name				
Plate ID				
Plate Name				
Туре				
Size				
Chahue	4			
Search	900	Cleve Brow	Clear &I	C Accept Res




- 3. Link the plate.
 - a. Select the plate record you want to run.
 - b. Click the plate position indicator that corresponds to the plate you are link.

The plate map color will change from yellow to green when it is successfully linked.

Note: The 3100-*Avant* instrument has only one plate position to link a plate record.

- 4. In the toolbar of the Data Collection Software window, click **b** to begin the run.
- 5. The Processing Plates dialog box opens, then click OK.

Note: The instrument may pause before running the plate to raise the oven temperature.

Run Type	Capillary Length (cm)	Approximate Run Time (min)
Spect22_POP4_1	22	20
Spect36_POP4_1		28
SpectSQ36_POP4_1	36	45
Spect36_POP6_1		50
Spect50_POP4_1	50	70
Spect50_POP6_1	50	95
Spect80_POP4_1	80	140





Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis *Performing a Spectral Calibration*

Viewing the Pass/Fail Status After the Run

After the instrument completes the spectral calibration run, the pass or fail status of each capillary is recorded in the Events Messages section of the Instrument Status window.

In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Instrument name >
 Instrument Status > E Event Log.

Foundation Data Collection Versio le View Instrument Service Tools	m 2.0 - No Wizards Help	User is logged i	n			-8
► = = +> = AS						
- 🔔 GA Instruments	G& Instruments >	042100 S (Dev S R	strawert Status	> Event Lon		
Results Group	OW HEROMOTES >	gas100 × 10er × 1	ISPONENE SEBUS	> Cvert Coy		
TSJDatabase Manager	Event Messages					
E-sugastoo	Tune	Date	Time	Dublisher	Description	
Protocol Manager	W 1100	07707703	10.41.31	10.44	Prinsneu Saving Special canorabon data	
Module Manager	🔘 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Saving spectral calibration data	-13
Run History	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capillary 16 successfully calibrated : q=0.988 c=9.12	1
B- Dev	() Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capillary 15 successfully calibrated : q=0.986 c=9.15	
B- Binstrument Status	(i) into	07/07/03	15:41:30		Run completed	
EPT Chart	() Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capillary 14 successfully calibrated : g=0.986 c=9.01	- 11
E Evert Log	() Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capillary 13 successfully calibrated : g=0.988 c=8.99	- 11
E Special Kun Schedul	(i) Info	07/07/03	15:41:29	iDev	Capillary 12 successfully calibrated : g=0.989 c=8.87	- 11
Capilaries Viewer	() http	07/07/03	15:41:29	iDev	Capillary 11 successfully calibrated : e=0.982 c=8.85	
Cap/Array Viewer	0.000	07/07/03	15:41:20	iDev	Canillary 10 surcessfully calibrated : g=0.008 c=0.00	
- Spectral Viewer	0 140	07/07/03	15:41:20	Dev	Capillary 9 successfully calibrated : q=0.000 c=0.00	
	() PRO	07/07/03	16:41:20	Dev	Capillan 9 succession cambrated : q=0.000 c=0.00	
Service Log	() Into	07/07/03	15.41.28	Dev	Capitary 0 successfully calibrated : q=0.000 c=0.00	
	W into	07/07/03	15:41:29	Dev	Capillary / successfully calibrated : q=0.980 c=8.85	
	(i) into	07/07/03	15:41:28	iDev	Capillary 6 successfully calibrated : q=0.978 c=8.74	
	() Info	07/07/03	15:41:28	iDev	Capillary 5 successfully calibrated : q=0.979 c=8.82	
	🔘 info	07/07/03	15:41:27	iDev	Capillary 4 successfully calibrated : q=0.977 c=8.79	
	🔘 Info	07/07/03	15:41:27	iDev	Capillary 3 successfully calibrated : q=0.975 c=8.98	
	🔘 Info	07/07/03	15:41:27	iDev	Capillary 2 failed calibration due to bad data : Low signal/noise: Check f	for
	() info	07/07/03	15:41:27	iDev	Capillary 1 successfully calibrated : q=0.982 c=8.78	-
	-Error Messages					
	Tune	Date	Time	Dublishar	Description	
	Type	Lase	Time	Publisher	L'escription	
	4					Þ
101					Clear	Errors
stem Status > System Status: Rea	edv.				No Current Ru	m



2. In the Events Messages section of the window, view the status of each capillary.

G,4 ⊏E	GA Instruments > ga3100 > iDev > Instrument Status > Event Log					o# Pass/f	ail status	Q-va	alue	Condition #	
	Түре	Date	Time	Publisher	Descrip	ition					
		07107103	10.41.51	IDev	FILISI	eu saviny speci	ລາ ບລາເນາລແບເ	านสเส			*
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Saving	<u>i spectral calibra</u>	tion data				-124
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capilla	ary 16 successfi	ully calibrated	: q=0.	988 c=	-9.12	1
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capilla	ary 15 successfi	ully calibrated	l: q=0.	986 c=	=9.15	
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30		Runco	ompleted					
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capilla	ary 14 successfi	ully calibrated	l: q=0.	986 c=	=9.01	
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:30	iDev	Capilla	ary 13 successfi	ully calibrated	l: q=0.	988 c=	=8.99	
	🕼 Info	07/07/03	15:41:29	iDev	Capilla	ary 12 successfi	ully calibrated	l: q=0.	989 c=	=8.87	

Dye set G5 status results

For a good-quality calibration, each capillary should have a:

- Q-value above 0.95
- Condition number within range of:

Dye Set	Condition Number Range				
Sequencing Analysis					
Z_BigDyeV3	3 to 5				
E_BigDyeV1					
Fragment Analysis					
D	4 to 8.5				
F	6 to 12				
E5	2.5 to 4				
G5	7 to 12				

3. If the entire spectral calibration failed, see "If All Capillaries Fail" on page 57.



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis *Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data*

Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data

IMPORTANT! Review and evaluate the spectral calibration profile for each capillary, even if the Spectral Calibration Results box indicated that they all passed.

Note: Pages 61 to 64 contain examples of passing sequencing spectral calibration profiles and pages 65 to 68 contain examples of passing fragment analysis spectral calibration profiles.

Evaluating the Spectral Profile and Raw Data

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > I instrument name > Spectral Viewer.





2. In the Dye Set drop-down list, select the dye set you just created.

Note: If the spectral calibration failed (no spectral profiles created), see the troubleshooting table on page 57.

3. In the plate diagram, select a well on the plate diagram to view the capillary spectral results.

Note: If a capillary fails, it is automatically assigned the spectral profile of its nearest passing capillary to the left. If there are no passing capillaries to the left, it is assigned the profile of the nearest passing capillary to the right.

- 4. Evaluate the spectral profile and raw data for the selected capillary:
 - a. Verify that the order of the peaks in the spectral profile from left to right are:
 - 4-dye: blue-green-yellow-red
 - 5-dye: blue-green-yellow-red-orange

Do the peaks in the profile appear in the correct order?

Yes – Go to step b.

No – The calibration run has failed. Go to page 56.











Example of a 5-dye spectral calibration profile



b. Verify that the order of the peaks in the raw data profile from left to right are:

Sequencing

- 4-dye: red-yellow-blue-green

Fragment Analysis

- 4-dye: red-yellow-green-blue

- 5-dye: orange-red-yellow-green-blue

Are the peaks in the wrong order or are there any extraneous peaks that adversely affect the spectral profile?

Yes – The calibration run has failed. Go to page 56.

No – Go to step c.



Example of a 4-dye sequencing raw data profile



Example of a 5-dye fragment analysis raw data profile

c. Verify that the peaks in the spectral profile do not contain gross overlaps, dips, or other irregularities (see "Tip: Magnifying the Spectral Profile or Raw Data" on page 55).
Are the peaks in the spectral profile separate and distinct?

Yes – The capillary has passed. Go to step 5.

No – The calibration run has failed. Go to page 56.

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each capillary in the array.

Peaks are distinct, regular and in the proper order - pass



Red peak is not distinct, regular or in the proper order - fail





- 6. Rename the spectral run. The spectral file default name is the day, date and time of the run.
 - a. Click Rename .
 - b. In the Rename Calibration dialog box, enter a descriptive name for the spectral calibration including the dye set, array length and polymer type (optional).
 - c. Click OK .

3. Release the mouse button.

4. Press R to reset the view.

selected region.

Dye Set	Z-BigDyeV3 💌		Active Calibration for Dye Set: Z-BigDyeV3	
Matrix used for Capillary	γ 10:	9	Wed Jun 04 14:28:16 PDT 2003	
Condition:	3.652025			
G Value:	0.976264		List of Calibrations for Dye Set: Z-BigDyeV3	
Override Spectral]	$\left(\right)$	Wed Jun 04 14:28:16 PDT 2003	*
Save			Trendere	

Tip: Magnifying the Spectral Profile or Raw Data

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 ▲ GA Instruments > ≥ ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > □ instrument name > ■ Spectral Viewer.
- 2. In the spectal profile or raw data display, click-drag the cursor to create a box around the area of interest.

The data collection software displays the



Selecting an area to magnify in a spectral profile



Magnified area of that spectral profile



Troubleshooting

If a Capillary Fails

If a capillary fails, it is automatically assigned the spectral profile of its nearest passing capillary to the left. If there are no passing capillaries to the left, it is assigned the profile of the nearest passing capillary to the right.

For applications where pull-up and pull-down peaks cause critical errors, we recommend that you repeat the spectral calibration and use a unique spectral for each capillary.

Manually Overriding a Spectral Profile

To override a spectral calibration profile:

- 1. Review the data.
- 2. In the plate diagram, select the capillary spectral profile you want to override.
- 3. Click **Override Spectral**. The Override Spectral dialog box opens.
- 4. Select a new capillary value from the drop-down list.
- 5. Click OK.

selected	Override Spectral
H12	Save
🔛 Override Spectral	×
Matrix used for Capillary 10: 10	
What capillary do you want to override	with?
	Cancel
Californ Data Weil	

A01

Capillary 10

Dve Set

Condition:

Q Value:

TO DECK

Matrix used for Capillary 10:

Z-BigDyeV3 *

3.673966

0.977386

10

- 6. Click Save.
- 7. In "Save the modified spectral calibration" dialog box, enter a new name, then click **Save**.



When a Calibration Fails

If the spectral calibration failed, or if you do not like the appearance of the passed calibration, try one or more of the following:

- · Verify that the correct chemistry and run module were selected. If not, correct, and then repeat the run.
- Verify the freshness of the reagents used.

Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data If All Capillaries Fail



System failure, check Event Log

Troubleshooting (continued)

If All Capillaries Fail

If all capillaries fail, no spectral profiles are created. However, the raw data can still be viewed.

System Status 🥘 👘

Viewing the Raw Data for a Failed Spectral Calibration

1. In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click

▲ GA Instruments > a3100 or ga3100-Avant > instrument name > Spectral Viewer, then review the spectral data.

You observe:

- The window displays data from the previous passing spectral calibration.
- This System Status is blinking red.
- 2. Click **■** Instrument Status > **■** Event Log to view the Event and Errors messages.

Туре	Date	Time	Publisher	Description
🙂 info	09/15/03	15.18.19		System Status: Postprocessing
(i) Info	09/15/03	15:10:19	SpectralRun,	Spectral calibration has completed
🖲 Error	09/15/03	15:18:18	iDev	Number of caps passed in spectral calibration: 0
Into	09/15/03	15:10:10	iDev	Finished saving spectral calibration data
Info	09/15/03	15:18:16	iDev	Saving spectral calibration data
S Mo	09/15/03	15:10:16	iDev	Capillary 4 failed calibration due to bad data : Insufficient num
Info Info	09/15/03	15:18:16	iDev	Capillary 3 failed calibration due to bad data : Insufficient num
(i) Info	09/15/03	15:10:16	iDev	Capillary 2 failed calibration due to bad data : Insufficient num
Info	09/15/03	15:18:15	iDev	Capillary 1 failed calibration due to bad data : Insufficient num
Info	09/15/03	15:10:15	iDev.	Run_iDev_2003-09-15_15-15_0002 status has changed to Ex
۹Î			-	
or Messages				
Туре	Date	Time	Publisher	Description
Error	09/15/03	15:10:10	iDev	Number of caps passed in spectral calibration: 0

3. Click **Spectral Viewer**.

- 4. In the Dye Set drop-down list, select the dye set for the failed calibration.
- 5. In the List of Calibrations drop-down list, select the failing run. The failing run has a asterisk (*) next to its name.





Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Evaluating the Spectral Calibration Data

Troubleshooting (continued) The window is updated with the information from the EA OF Y D failed E5 spectral calibration. No spectral profile 10 sity vs Pisel Number Raw data Casilie's Date E Failed Dys Dat ton for Dye Se capillaries Contraction O Value Calibrations for Dye Set Sep 26 12:33:25 PDT 200 1112 6. Use the list of questions below when reviewing the raw data to determine the cause of the failure. How many peaks? _ - Any extraneous peaks? - Peak order? - Peak shape and signal strength? - Negative peaks? Additional peaks (positive or negative) under the _ Raw data main color peak? Note: It is helpful to magnify the raw data for the review process (see "Tip: Magnifying the Spectral Profile or Raw Data" on page 55).



Maginfied raw data



Activating a Spectral Calibration

If you want to use a different spectral calibration for a specific dye set and capillary array length, you can select the active spectral calibration for a dye set from any previous spectral calibration runs.

- Sequencing analysis applications that require a separate spectral calibration (for the same dye set) for different capillary array lengths
- Fragment analysis applications that require a separate spectral calibration (for the same dye set) for different capillary array lengths and polymer type
- Repeat spectral calibrations where the original calibration is better than the second one

To set active spectral calibration

1. In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click

▲ GA Instruments > 📰 ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Instrument name > Instrument > Instrument > Instrume

IMPORTANT! If the Spectral Viewer window is blank and deactivated, then either:

- no spectral calibrations are in the database or,
- you changed the arrary length and do not have a spectral for that dye set and array length combination. you will have to create one
- 2. In the Dye Set drop-down list, select a dye set.

IMPORTANT! If you installed or replaced an array that is a different length than you were using, you <u>must</u> set the active spectral calibration for that dye set and arrary length combination. If one does not exist, perform a new spatial calibration, then set the active spectral calibration.

A run will not start without the correct spectral calibration for a specific dye set and capillary array length.

A01			
	Dye Set	Z-BigDyeV3 ·	Active Calibration for Dye S
	Matrix used for Capillary	/10: 9	Wed Jun 04 14:28:16 PDT :
	Condition:	3.652025	
	Q Value:	0.976264	List of Calibrations for Dye
	Override Spectral	1	Wed Jun 04 14:28:16 PDT :
	Save	j	Rename



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Activating a Spectral Calibration

3. In the List of Calibrations for Dye Set drop-down list, select the spectral calibration you want to use.

Spectral_Z_withOverride	
List of Calibrations for Dye Set: Z-BigDyeV3 ∣	
Spectral_Z_withOverride	
Wed Jun 04 14:05:23 PDT 2003	
Wed Jun 04 14:28:16 PDT 2003	
bap	

4. Click Set .



Examples of Passing Sequencing Spectral Calibrations





Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis *Examples of Passing Sequencing Spectral Calibrations*

Dye Set Z Created from a Sequencing Standard









Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Examples of Passing Sequencing Spectral Calibrations

Dye Set E Created from a Sequencing Standard

H12



250

200



Examples of Passing Fragment Analysis Spectral Calibrations





Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis *Examples of Passing Fragment Analysis Spectral Calibrations*

Dye Set F Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-32









Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis Examples of Passing Fragment Analysis Spectral Calibrations

Dye Set E5 Created from Matrix Standard Set DS-02





3

Where to Go Next

Use the table below to determine which chapter to proceed to next.

Do you need to	Proceed to
Set up the software for sequencing analysis runs?	Chapter 4, page 73
Set up the software for SeqScape analysis runs?	Chapter 4, page 99
Set up the software for fragment analysis runs?	Chapter 5, page 123
Perform maintenance, use wizards?	Chapter 7, page 195
Activate/modify the audit trail and access control features?	Chapter 8, page 241
Learn more about on plate record feature?	Appendix A, page 261
Learn more about troubleshooting?	Appendix C, page 279



Chapter 3 Performing Spectral Calibration for Sequencing and Fragment Analysis $\it Where \ to \ Go \ \it Next$



3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing

This chapter covers:

►	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1	.73
	Important Notes	73
	File-Naming Convention	73
	Using Sequencing Analysis Software	73
	Autoanalysis	73
	Manual Analysis	73
	Workflow for Autoanalysis Using Sequencing Analysis Software	74
►	About Plate Records and Sequencing Analysis	75
	Overview	75
	When to Create a Plate Record	75
	About Sequencing Analysis Plate Record	75
►	Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis	79
	If the Files Already Exist in Data Collection	79
	Instrument Protocol for Sequencing Analysis	79
	About Instrument Protocols	79
	Creating an Instrument Protocol	79
	Importing an Instrument Protocol	81
	Analysis Protocol for Sequencing Analysis	83
	About Analysis Protocols	83
	Creating an Analysis Protocol	84
	Editing and Deleting Analysis Protocols	87
	Exporting and Importing Analysis Protocols	88
	Importing an Analysis Protocol	89
	Results Group for Sequencing Analysis	89
	Creating a Results Group	89
	Run Folder/Sub-Folder Name Format Pane	94
	Saving a Results Group	94
	About Format Elements (Unique Identifiers)	94
	Importing and Exporting a Results Group	95



	Creating and Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record	. 96
	Creating a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record	. 96
	Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record	. 97
•	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and SeqScape Software v2.1	99
	Important Note	. 99
	File-Naming Convention	. 99
	Using SeqScape Software	. 99
	Autoanalysis	. 99
	Manual Analysis	100
•	About Plate Records and Seqscape	101
	Work Flow for Autoanalysis Using SeqScape Software	102
	About SeqScape Plate Record	102
►	Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis	106
	If the Files Already Exist	106
	Instrument Protocol for SeqScape	106
	About Instrument Protocols	106
	Creating an Instrument Protocol	106
	Importing an Instrument Protocol	108
	Analysis Protocol for SeqScape	109
	About Analysis Protocols	109
	Creating an Analysis Protocol	110
	Editing an Analysis Protocol	114
	Deleting an Analysis Protocol	114
	Results Group for SeqScape	115
	Creating a Results Group	115
	Importing and Exporting a Results Group	118
►	Creating and Completing a SeqScape Plate Record	119
	Creating a SeqScape Plate Record	119
	Completing a SeqScape Plate Record	120
	Where to Go Next	122

3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection Software and Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1

The Applied Biosystems Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 must be installed and registered with the 3100/3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzer Data Collection Software before you can create the files required for autoanalysis. Please refer to the *Applied Biosystems DNA Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 User Guide* (P/N 4346366) for further information.

Important Notes
 A unique name must be assigned to the instrument computer before 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software is installed. Do not rename the computer once 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software has been installed. Doing so may cause the 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software to malfunction.
 File-Naming Convention
 Some alphanumeric characters are not valid for user names or file names. The invalid characters are below:
 spaces
 \/:*?"<>>|

IMPORTANT! An error message is displayed if you use any of these characters. You must remove the invalid character to continue.

Using Sequencing Analysis Software

You may choose to perform autoanalysis of sequencing samples by utilizing features of the 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection and Applied Biosystems Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1.

Autoanalysis
 Autoanalysis can only be performed on the same instrument computer that collected the sample files. Additionally, if you perform autoanalysis on samples, but wish to edit/review results on another computer, you must transfer the Analysis Protocol to the Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 database. If you wish to analyze samples on another computer, you must transfer the files to that location.
 When completing the Plate Record, you need to fill in Instrument Protocol information for Data Collection to complete the run. Additionally, when creating a new Results Group for a set of samples to be autoanalyzed, you must check the "Do Autoanalysis" check box in the Analysis tab of the Results Group Editor, and choose an Analysis Protocol for each run.
 Manual Analysis
 If the run is not set up for autoanalysis, refer to the *Applied Biosystems DNA Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 User Guide* (PN 4346366) for information on performing manual

Notes

analysis.



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



About Plate Records and Sequencing Analysis

Overview A plate record is similar to a sample sheet or an injection list that you may have used with other ABI PRISM instruments.

Plate records are data tables in the instrument database that store information about the plates and the samples they contain. Specifically, a plate record contains the following information:

- Plate name, type, and owner
- Position of the sample on the plate (well number)
- Sample name, see page 91
- Mobility file (in Analysis Protocol), see page 84
- Comments about the plate and about individual samples
- Name of the run module and Dye set information (run modules specify information about how samples are run) (in Instrument Protocol), see page 79
- Name of the Analysis Protocol—Analysis Protocols specify how data is analyzed at the end of the run (in Analysis Protocol), see page 84

When to Create a A plate record must be created for each plate of samples for the following types of runs: Plate Record

- Spectral calibrations
- Sequencing analysis
- SeqScape analysis
- Fragment analysis
- Mixed (sequencing, SeqScape and/or fragment analysis samples) see "Multiapplication (Mixed) Plate Record" on page 269

Additionally, Plate Records must be created in advance of placing the plates on the instrument. However, plate records, for subsequent plates can be created while a run is in progress.

About Sequencing Analysis Plate Record

The Plate Editor displays an empty plate record for the selected application that is chosen in the New Plate dialog box. The data fields within a given plate record vary depending on the selected application. This section describes the data fields that are present in a sequencing analysis Plate Record.

The table below and the flow chart on page 76 describes what each file specifies:

Parameters	Description	See Page
Instrument Protocol	Contains everything needed to run the instrument.	79
Analysis Protocol	Contains everything needed to analyze sequencing data.	83
Results Group	Defines the file type, the file name, file save locations, analysis software and autoanalysis.	89



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing About Plate Records and Sequencing Analysis



Elements of a Sequencing Analysis plate record

IMPORTANT! In order for data collection and autoanalysis to be successful, each run of samples must have an Instrument Protocol, an Analysis Protocol, and a Results Group assigned within a plate record.





Default is one sample run, to add additional runs see page 98

Blank Sequencing Analysis plate record

The following table describes the columns inserted in a Plate Record for a sequencing analysis run.

	Number and Column	Description	
1.	Sample Name	Name of the sample	
2.	Comment	Comments about the sample (optional)	
3.	Priority	A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to a smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list.	
4.	Results Group	Some options:	
		New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box	
		• Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell	
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group	
		Select one of the available Results groups from the list	
		Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.	
		See, "Results Group for Sequencing Analysis" on page 89.	



	Number and Column	Description
5.	Instrument Protocol	New: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box.
		Edit: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box for the Instrument Protocol listed in the cell.
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected protocol.
		List of Instrument Protocols: In alpha-numeric order.
		Note: You must have an Instrument Protocol selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Instrument Protocol for Sequencing Analysis" on page 79.
6.	Analysis Protocol	New: Opens the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.
		• Edit: Opens the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box for the Instrument Protocol listed in the cell.
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected protocol.
		List of Analysis Protocols: In alpha-numeric order
		Note: You must have an Analysis Protocol selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Analysis Protocol for Sequencing Analysis" on page 83.



Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis

If the Files Already Exist in Data Collection

If the appropriate instrument protocol, analysis protocol, and results group have been created, proceed to "Creating and Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record" on page 96.

Instrument Protocol for Sequencing Analysis

About Instrument Protocols

An instrument protocol contains all the settings necessary to run the instrument. An instrument protocol contains the protocol name, type of run, run module, and dye set.

Creating an Instrument Protocol

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Protocol Manager.

Foundation Data Collection V	Version 2.0 - Administrator user is logged in 📃 🔤	
48		
CA Instruments Results Croup Database Manager State Manager Module Manager Module Manager California Module Manager Module Manager California Module Manager California Module Manager Module Man	GA Instruments > ga3100 > Protocol Manager Instrument Protocols Find Protocol Name Run Module Dye Set Description 3100SpatalFIIL_1 3100SpatalFIIL_1 Created with populator 3100SpatalFIIL_1 3100SpatalFIIL_1 Created with populator X New Est Detete Import Export	Create instrument protocols here
	Analysis Protocols Find Protocol Name Application 37308DTV3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1 SequencingAnalysis 3100POP8_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1 SequencingAnalysis SeqScape_AP1 SeqScape 3100_SR_POP5_BDTv1_mixed_v2 SeqScape ¥ New Edl Delete Import Export	Create analysis protocols here



2. In the Instruments Protocols section, click New...

The Protocol Editor opens.



- **3**. Complete the Protocol Editor:
 - a. Type a name for the protocol.
 - b. Type a description for the protocol (optional).
 - c. Select **Regular** in the Type drop-down list.

Protocol Edito	w X		
Name:			3a
Description			3b
Type:	REGULAR		3c
Run Module:	FragmentAnalysis22_POP4_1		3d
Dye Set:	B 🖸	I	3e
			3f
	OK Cancel		

d. Using the information in the table below, select the correct run module for your run.

Note: To customize a run module, see "Tip: Customizing Run Modules" on page 82.

Sequencing Run	Capillary Array Length (cm)	Run Module
Ultra rapid	36	UltraSeq36_POP4_1
Rapid	36	RapidSeq36_POP6_1
Standard	50	StdSeq50_POP4_1
		StdSeq50_POP6_1
Long read	80	LongSeq80_POP4_1



e. Using the information in the table below, select the correct Dye Set for your run.

Dye Set	Chemistry	Instrument	
E_BigDyeV1	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Primer	3100 only	
	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Terminator	3100/3100-Avant	
	ABI PRISM [®] dRhodamine Terminator		
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® Terminator		
Z_BigDyeV3	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Primer	3100 only	
	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Terminator	3100/3100-Avant	
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® v3.0 Terminator		

f. Click OK .

Importing an Instrument Protocol

1. Click Import in the Instrument Protocols pane of the Protocol Editor window.

strument Pr Ind	otocols			
Name		Run Module	Dye Set	
New	Edit	Delete	Export	

2. Navigate to the protocol you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).

3. Double-click the protocol to import it.

The imported file is displayed as the top row in the Instrument Protocol pane.

Name	Run Module	Dye Set	Description
maf	GeneMapper36_POP7_1	05	
SpatialFill_1	SpatialFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with popula
SpatialNoFill_1	SpatialNoFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with popula



Tip: Customizing Run Modules

You can modify default run modules to suit your particular needs.

- 1. Click ▲ GA Instruments > 📓 ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Instrument name > 1 Module Manager.
- 2. Click <u>New...</u>. The Run Module Editor dialog box opens.
- 3. Complete the Run Module Editor dialog box:
 - a. Enter a name for your new module.
 - b. In the Type drop-down list, select the type of module (Regular, Spatial or Spectral).
 - c. In the Template drop-down list, select a template module as a basis for the new module.

Note: You cannot edit a default module installed with 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection software.

d. Optional: Enter a description of your new run module.

			×
Run Module Description			
Name:			3a
			3h
Type: REGULAR			
Template: StdSeq50_POP6	6		3c
Description:			
Description.			
			3d
Run Module Settings			3e
Run Module Settings	Value	Range	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven Temperature	Value	Range 1865 Deg. C	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun Voltage	Value 50 12.2	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 kVolts	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time	Value 50 , 12.2 ,	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 KVolts 11000 sec.	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage	Value 50 , 12.2 , 180 , 1.0 ,	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 kVolts 11000 sec. 115 kVolts	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time	Value 50 12.2 180 1.0 22	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 kVolts 11000 sec. 115 kVolts 1600 sec.	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time Voltage_Number_Of_Ste	Value 50 , 12.2 , 180 , 22 , ps, 10 ,	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 KVolts 11000 sec. 115 KVolts 1600 sec. 1100 nk	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time Voltage_Number_Of_Ste Voltage_Step_Interval	Value 50 y 12.2 y 180 y 22 y ps 10 y 60 y	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 kVolts 11000 sec. 115 kVolts 160 sec. 1100 nk 160 sec	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time Voltage_Number_Of_Ste Voltage_Step_Interval Data_Delay_Time	Value 50 12.2 180 1.0 22 ps 10 60 1200	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 kVolts 11000 sec. 115 kVolts 1600 sec. 1100 nk 160 sec 13600 sec.	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time Voltage_Number_Of_Ste Voltage_Step_Interval Data_Delay_Time Run_Voltage	Value 50 12.2 180 1.0 22 ps 10 0 120 1.0 22 0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 KVolts 11000 sec. 115 KVolts 1600 sec. 1100 nk 160 sec 13600 sec. 13600 sec. 015 KVolts	3e
Run Module Settings Name Oven_Temperature PreRun_Voltage Pre_Run_Time Injection_Voltage Injection_Time Voltage_Number_Of_Ste Voltage_Step_Interval Data_Delay_Time Run_Voltage Run_Time	Value 50 12.2 180 1.0 22 ps 10 0 120 0 1.0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Range 1865 Deg. C 015 KVolts 11000 sec. 115 KVolts 1600 sec. 1100 nk 160 sec 13600 sec. 015 KVolts	3e



Tip: Customizing Run Modules (continued)

e. Change to the desired module parameters using the table below as a guide to the allowable parameters.

Name	Range	Comment
Oven_Temperature	18-65 C	Temperature setting for main oven throughout run.
PreRun_Voltage	0-15 kV	Pre run voltage setting before sample injection.
PreRun Time	1-1000 sec	Prerun voltage time.
Injection_Voltage	0-15 kV	Injection voltage setting for sample injection.
Injection_Time	1-600 sec	Sample injection time.
Run_Voltage	0-15 kV	Final run voltage.
Voltage_Number_Of_Steps	0-100 steps	Number of voltage ramp steps to reach Run_Voltage. We recommend that you do not change this value unless advised otherwise by Applied Biosystems support personnel.
Voltage_Step_Interval	0-60 sec	Dwell time at each voltage ramp step. We recommend that you do not change this value unless advised otherwise by Applied Biosystems support personnel.
Data_Delay_Time	1-3600 sec	Time from the start of separation to the start of data collection.
Run_Time	300-14000 sec	Duration data is collected after Data_Delay_Time.

f. Click OK.

Analysis Protocol for Sequencing Analysis

About Analysis Protocols

New to Data Collection is the implementation of analysis protocols. An analysis protocol contains all the settings necessary for analysis and post processing:

- Protocol name The name, description of the analysis protocol, and the sequence file formats to be used
- Basecalling settings The basecaller, DyeSet/Primer file, and analysis stop point to be used
- Mixed Bases Option: to use mixed base identification, and if so, define the percent value of the second highest to the highest peak
- Clear Range The clear range to be used based on base positions, sample quality values, and/or number of ambiguities (Ns) present

Note: If you created an appropriate analysis protocol in the Sequencing Analysis software, you can use it in data collection software.

IMPORTANT! Do not delete an Analysis Protocol during a run while it is being used for that run. Autoanalysis will not be performed if you do so.

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis

Creating an Analysis Protocol

Refer to the *Applied Biosystems DNA Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 User Guide* (P/N 4346366), chapter 8 for more information regarding analysis protocols

1. In the Analysis Protocol section of the Protocol Manager, click New...

If more than one analysis application is installed on the data collection computer, the Analysis Applications dialog box opens.

ud Protocol	
Name	Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5-1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SegScape_AP1	SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2	SeqScape
New Edit Delete	Export

Cancel

0k

2. Select **Sequencing Analysis**, then click OK. The Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box opens.


3. In the General tab:

- a. Enter a unique name and description for the new protocol.
- b. Select the appropriate Sequence File formats settings.

Option	If checked, the software creates
Write .Seq File check box	a .seq file for printing the sequence as text file or for using the file in other software.
	 ABI format is used with Applied Biosystems software.
	 FASTA format is used with other software
Write Standard Chromatogram Format file (.scf)	When selected, the software creates a .scf file that can be used with other software. When created, the .scf extension is not appended to the file name.
Write Phred (.phd.1) File	When selected and the KB basecaller is used, the software creates a .phd.1 file that can be used with other software.



- 4. Select the **Basecalling** tab.
 - a. Use Appendix B, "Basecallers and DyeSet/Primer Files," to select the appropriate basecaller and DyeSet primer based on the chemistry, capillary array length and polymer type you are using.

Note: Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 and 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection software filter .mob file choices to match the chosen .bcp file.



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



b. In the Processed data pane, select True or Flat profile.

Option	Function
True Profile	Used to display data as processed traces scaled uniformly so that the average height of peaks in the region of strongest signal is about equal to a fixed value. The profile of the processed traces will be very similar to that of the raw traces.
S Flat Profile	Used to display the data as processed traces scaled semi-locally so that the average height of peaks in any region is about equal to a fixed value. The profile of the processed traces will be flat on an intermediate scale (> about 40 bases).
	Note: This option is applied to data that is analyzed with the KB basecaller only. If you use the ABI basecaller the profile option reverts to True Profile.

- c. If desired, select one or more stop points for data analysis.
- d. Select your Threshold Quality option.

Option	Function
Call all bases and assign QV	When using the KB basecaller, use this setting assign a base to every position, as well as the QV.
• Assign 'N' for bases with QV < 15	When using the KB basecaller, use this setting assign Ns to base with QVs less than the set point. The QV will still be displayed.

5. Select the Mixed Bases tab.

Note: This function is active with the KB Basecaller only.

- a. For mixed bases only, select Use Mixed Base Identification.
- b. Use the default setting of 25% or change the detection level by entering a new value or dragging the % line up or down.

Note: Do not use less than 15% as your detection limit.

equence Analysis Protocol Editor	×
General Basecalling Mixed Bases Clear Range	
Mixed Bases Settings	
Use Mixed Base Identification	5a
Coll IUB if 2nd highest peok	
is >= 25 % of the highest peak	5b
259	



6. Select the Clear Range tab.

Note: The clear range is the region of sequence that remains after excluding the low-quality or error prone sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends.

Select one or more Clear Range methods. If you apply multiple methods, the smallest clear range results.

7. Click OK to save the protocol and close the Sequence Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.



Editing and Deleting Analysis Protocols

Editing an Analysis Protocol

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to edit.
- 2. Click Edit....
- **3**. Make changes in the General, Basecalling, Mixed Bases and Clear Range tabs, as appropriate.
- 4. Click ok to save the protocol and close the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.

Name	Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SeqScape_AP1	SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2	SeqScape

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis

Deleting an Analysis Protocol

IMPORTANT! Do not delete an Analysis Protocol during a run while it is being used for that run. Autoanalysis will not be performed if you do so. Also, You must first delete any plate records using the Analysis Protocol before you can delete or modify the Analysis Protocol for these plate records.

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to delete.
- Click Delete .
 The Deletion Confirmation dialog box displays.
- 3. Click Yes .

Note: It is better to delete the Analysis Protocol from the Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1.

Exporting and Importing Analysis Protocols

Exporting an Analysis Protocol

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to export.
- 2. Click Export

The Export Confirmation dialog box displays.

3. Click Yes .



Name		Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNov	v_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB	DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SeqScape_AP1		SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDT	/1_mixed_v2	SeqScape



Importing an Analysis Protocol

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to import.
- Click Import .
 The Import Confirmation dialog box displays.
- 3. Click Yes .

Name	Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SeqScape_AP1	SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2	SeqScape

Results Group for Sequencing Analysis

A Results Group is a component within Data Collection that organizes samples and certain user settings under a single name. It is called a Results Group because it is used to analyze, name, sort, and deliver samples that result from a run.

Creating a Results Group

- 1. In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > Results Group.
- 2. Click New...

The Results Group Editor window displays.





Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis

- **3**. Complete the General tab:
 - a. Type a Results Group Name. The name can be used in naming and sorting sample files. It must be unique (see page for a list of accepted characters).
 - b. Type a Results Group Owner (optional). The owner name can be used in naming and sorting sample files.
 - c. Type a Results Group Comment (optional).

🔀 Results Group Editor		×	
General Analysis Dest	ination Naming		
Results Group Name: 👔 Results Group Owner: 🗍 Results Group Comment: 🗍	indded Results Group	-11	3a 3b 3c
	OK Cancel		

- 4. Select the Analysis tab, then:
 - a. Select **Sequencing Analysis** from the Analysis Type drop-down list.
 - b. In the Analysis Actions section, select **Do Autoanalysis**, if you want your data automatically analyzed after a run.

Note: Login ID and password are not required for Sequencing Analysis software.

🖁 Results (Group Editor	
General	Analysis Destination Naming	
-Analysis 1 <none> Login ID </none>	Type	4
Password	Analysis Actions Do Autoanalysis Results Group Entry Completed Analyze Now	4
	OK Cancel	



5. Select the **Destination** tab, then use the default destination or define a new location for data storage.

To use	Then
default location	skip to step 6
custom location	complete steps a-c

- a. Click Use Custom Location, then click Browse... to navigate to a different save location.
- b. Click Test to test the Location path name connection:

If it passes, a message box displays "Path Name test successful."

If it fails, a message box displays "Could not make the connection. Please check that the Path Name is correct." Click and retry to establish a connection.

- c. Click OK .
- 6. Select the Naming tab.

Use the Naming tab to customize sample file and run folder names.

IMPORTANT! Sample name, run folder name, and path name, *combined*, can total no more than 250 characters. See page 73 for accepted characters.

The elements of the Naming tab are discussed in the following sections.

Sample File Name Format Pane

Follow the procedure below to complete the Sample File Name Format pane.







Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated Sequencing Analysis

1. Select the Naming tab.

- 2. Click the **Prefix** box (optional) to type a prefix for the file name. Anything that you type here is shown in the Example line (see graphic below).
- **3**. Click the **Name Delimiter** list choose the symbol that will separate the Format elements in the file name (see step 3 below). Only one delimiter symbol may be chosen.

Results Group Editor
General Analysis Destination Naming
Sample File Name Format
Example:
Prefix:
Name Delimiter 🔤 💌
Format
<none></none>
Suffix
File Extension <none></none>



-Sample File Nai	me Format
Example:	MJD\$007\$2002-04-21\$Mr.Holmes\$I
Prefix:	
Name Delimiter	r <mark>s</mark> r
Format	
Capillary	- Owner Na
0.065.0	+
Sullix.	\$
	-

4. Click the Format list and then select the components that you want in the sample name.

Note: Generally, all the samples from a single run are placed in the same run or results folder, so the name of every sample from a single run should be different. Most of the Format options will not be different between samples, so you need to take care to select at least one of the options that make the sample names unique within a run.

For example, if a unique identifier is not included in the name, a warning message displays. The Results Group **makes the** file name unique. As you select the elements for the file name, they are reflected in the Example line.

Sample File Na	ne Format				
Example: MJD_007. <none></none>					
	Number of characters:14 to				
Prefix:	MJD				
Name Delimiter					
Format					
Capillary Nur	nbyr <none></none>				
<none></none>					
St Results Grou	r/Name				
Analysis Prot	ocol Name				
Canillary Arr/av Serial Number					
Capillary Nur	(Capillary Number)				
Date	Date				
Instrument Name					
Owner Name 📃					



As you continue to select elements for the file name, additional elements display.

-Sample F	le Name Format	
oumpier		
Example:	MJD_007_2002-04-21_Mr.Holmes_Sample3. <none></none>	
	Ninmber of characters:29 to 🕇 💦 🔨	
Prefix	MJD	
Name De	limiter	
Format		
Capilla	ry Nu) 🔹 (Date 🔹 (Owner Name) 🗨 (Sample Name) 🔹	vnone>
		Capillary Numbe
Suffix:		Date
File Evte	incion <none></none>	nstrument Nam
THE LAR		Owner Nanks
		Plate Name 📃
		Polymer Name
		Run Name 🛛 🚽

The names of the Format elements eventually truncate, but the Example field remains visible (up to 72 characters).

Г	Sample File Nar	ne Format		
	Example:	ple: MJD_007_ThePhiladelphiaProject_BasecallerProtocol.saz_DummyCapSerNum-1234		
		Number of characters:53 to		
	Prefix:	MJD		
	Name Delimiter 📃 💌			
	Format			
	C 🔽 R			

5. Click the Suffix box (optional) and type the suffix for the file name.

The **File Extension** field displays the file extension generated from the Analysis Type specified on the **Analysis** tab (see page 90). For example, Sequencing Analysis and produces sample files with an .ab1 extension.

Sample File Name Format		
Example:	MJD_007_2002-04-21_Mr.Holmes_WRK.	
	Number of characters:31 to	
Prefix:	MJD	
Name Delimiter		
Capillary Nur	nber 🔽 Date 💽 Owne	
Suffix:	WRK	
File Extension	Nonks	



Run Folder/Sub- Folder Name Format Pane	Follow the same steps described above for the Sample File Name Format pane (see page 91) to change the sub-folder name within the run folder.
Saving a Results Group	Click or from any tab once all the elements within the Results Group have been chosen.
	IMPORTANT! You must select at least one Format element for the Sample file and the Run folder names in order to proceed within the Results Group.
	Note: Even if you create a custom run folder location, a separate default run folder is generated that contains the log file.
About Format Elements (Unique Identifiers)	While you may select a minimum of just one Format element for the Sample file and Run folder names in order to save a Results Group, selecting just the minimum may not provide enough information for you to identify the file or folder later.
	For example, although acceptable, the 'A34' sample file name below (well position) may not be helpful when trying to locate and identify the file later.
	Sample File Name Format Example: A34, «None» Number of characters:10 to Preftx: Name Delimiter Format Well Position Suffix: File Extension «None»

If you choose elements from the Format lists that do not create unique Sample file or Run folder names, a warning message displays below the Example line (see figure 2-22).

Sample File Na	me Format				
Example:	BasecallerProtocol.saz.ab1				
	INVALID NAME: Filename does not have a unique identifier in it.		— Warning message		
Prefix	14				
Name Delimite	r 🔤				
Format	Format				
Analysis Pro	locol Name 🔄 < none>	Ψ.			
Suffic	[
File Extension	h ab1				

To remove the warning message and proceed within the Results Group Editor window, simply select a Format element that distinguishes one file from another (for example, the capillary number is unique while the instrument name is not).



Importing and Exporting a Results Group

Results Groups can be imported from, or exported to, tab-delimited text files. This allows easy sharing of identical Results Groups between instruments.

Importing a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >

 Gaussian
- 2. Click Import

A standard File Import dialog box displays.

3. Navigate to the file you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).

4. Click Open

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.

Exporting a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >

 GA Instruments GA Instruments
- 2. Click the Results Group name to select it.
- 3. Click Export

A standard file export dialog box displays with the chosen Results Group name.

- 4. Navigate to the location where you want to save the exported file.
- 5. Click Save

Note: If there is a name conflict with a Results Group that already exists at the save location, the Results groups can be duplicated in order to copy settings into a similar Results Group without the risk of user error when copying it manually (see procedure below).

Duplicating a Results Group

- 1. Click the Results Group to select it.
- 2. Click Duplicate .

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.



Creating and Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record

Creating a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > IIII Plate Manager.
- 2. Click New....

The New Plate Dialog dialog box opens.

- **3**. Complete the information in the New Plate Dialog:
 - a. Type a name for the plate.
 - b. Type a description for the plate (optional).
 - c. Select your sequencing application in the Application drop-down list.
 - d. Select **96-well** or **384-well** in the Plate Type drop-down list.
 - e. Type a name for the owner and operator.
 - f. Click OK .

The Sequencing Analysis Plate Editor opens.





Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record

- 1. In the **Sample Name** column of a row, enter a sample name, then click the next cell. The value 100 automatically display in the Priority column.
- 2. In the **Comments** column, enter any additional comments or notations for the sample.
- **3**. In the **Priority** column, change the priority value, if desired (see page 262).
- 4. In the **Results Group 1** column, select a group from the drop-down list (see page 89).
- 5. In the **Instrument Protocol 1** column, select a protocol from the drop-down list (see page 79).
- **6**. In the **Analysis Protocol 1** column, select a protocol from the drop-down list (see page 84).
- **7.** To complete the rest of the plate record based on the samples loaded in your plate, do one of the following:
 - For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down Special.

Based on the plate type (96- or 384-well) and capillary array (16 or 4 capillaries) you are using, the software automatically fills in the appropriate well numbers for a single run (see page 265).

- For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down.
- For the different samples and protocols Complete the manually.

	1	2	3	4
v/lell	Sample Name	Comment	Priority	Results Group 1
A01]			
B01				
C01				
D01				
E01				
F01		J		



Ed	it	
	Fill Down	Ctrl+D
	Сору	Ctrl+C
	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Clear row(s)	Shift+Delete
	Fill Down Special	Alt+D
45	Add Sample Run	Shift+A

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating and Completing a Sequencing Analysis Plate Record

 If you want to do more than one run, then select Edit > Add Sample Run.

Additional Results Group, Instrument Protocol and Analysis Protocol columns are added to the right end of the plate record.

You can add additional runs by selecting **Edit** > **Add Sample Run** again.

- **9**. Complete the columns for the additional runs.
- 10. Click OK .

IMPORTANT! After clicking OK within the Plate Editor, the completed plate record is stored in the Plate Manager database. Once in the Plate Manager database, the plate record can be searched for, edited, exported, or deleted.

Seq.	uencingAnalysis Pi	late Editor				
File E	dit					
	Fill Down Copy Paste Clear row(s)	Ctrl+D Ctrl+C Ctrl+V Shift+Delete			Operator: [Owner: [bap bap
- VV	Fill Down Special	Alt+D	rity	Results Group 1	Instrument Protocc	Analys
A	Add Sample Run	Shilt+A	0	SeqA_Results_Group	SeqRun_POP6_50	StdSe
B01	LRS	1461	00	Sec4 Results Group	SeaRun POP8 50	StdSe



3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection Software and SeqScape Software v2.1

The ABI PRISM[®] SeqScape Software v2.1 must be installed and registered with the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Data Collection Software before you can create the files required for autoanalysis. Please refer to the *ABI PRISM[®] SeqScape Software v2.1* User Guide (P/N 4346367) for further information.

- Important NoteA unique name must be assigned to the instrument computer before
3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software is installed. Do not rename the computer
once 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software has been installed. Doing so may cause
the 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software to malfunction.
 - File-Naming Some alphanumeric characters are not valid for user names or file names. The invalid characters are below:

| / : * ? " < > |

IMPORTANT! An error message is displayed if you use any of these characters. You must remove the invalid character to continue.

Using SeqScape Software

Autoanalysis Sequencing data that is generated on the ABI PRISM[®]3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers can be automatically analyzed for use in the SeqScape Software v2.1. Autoanalysis can be performed only on the same instrument computer that collected the sample files. You can configure the software packages to perform data collection and then data analysis without requiring user interaction.

Autoanalysis requires three software packages:

• 3100 or 3100-Avant Data Collection software

The data collection software is used to run the instrument and collect fluorescent data from samples. For autoanalysis to occur, the software must be set up properly to allow communication with downstream software.

Data collection software uses a data service. Data used for data collection as well as that created in SeqScape software can be accessed through the data service in data collection software.

spaces



Autoanalysis Manager

The Autoanalysis Manager is software that is part of the integration between the data collection, SeqScape, and GeneMapperTM software. It can queue messages and track the status of their processing. Each message is considered a batch job, whether it contains a single sample, samples from a result group, or an entire run of samples.

Autoanalysis Manager is installed by Seqscape or GeneMapper software when loaded on a system with data collection software.

• A version of SeqScape software with no user interface

This version of SeqScape is identical to the regular version of the software except that no user interface exists. The Autoanalysis Manager opens and uses this version of software to analyze the data in the projects.

The automated processing version and the standard version of SeqScape software are installed from the SeqScape Software installation CD.

IMPORTANT! When installing SeqScape software v2.1 on a computer that is connected to a 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer, the data collection software must be running. If data collection software is not running, the SeqScape software does not register with the Data Service. Refer to the *ABI PRISM® SeqScape Software v2.1 User Guide* (P/N 4346367), Chapter 2 for information on properly installing the software.

Manual Analysis If the run is not set up for autoanalysis, refer to the *ABI PRISM*[®] SeqScape Software v2.1 User Guide (P/N 4346367) for information on performing manual analysis.



About Plate Records and Seqscape

Successful automatic analysis requires that the:

- SeqScape software is installed properly
- SeqScape software is registered and the appropriate user IDs have been created
- Autoanalysis Manager software is running
- The 3100/3100-Avant instrument is set up to run, and samples are prepared
- Files for a data collection software plate record are available

For data collection and autoanalysis to be successful, each run of samples must have an instrument protocol, an analysis protocol, and a results group assigned within a plate record.

The table below describes what each file specifies in the logical order of its use.

File Specifications

File	Description	Created in
Instrument Protocol	Contains everything needed to run the instrument.	Data collection software
Analysis Protocol	Contains everything needed to analyze sequencing data.	Data collection software or SeqScape software
Results Group	Defines the file type, the file name, file save locations, default analysis protocols linked to sample injections, and user name and password.	Data collection software







	Parameters		Description		See Page
	Instrument Protocol	Contains everythi	ing needed to run the instrum	ent.	106
	Analysis Protocol	Contains everythi data.	ing needed to analyze sequen	ncing	109
	Results Group	Defines the file ty analysis software	pe, the file name, file save loc , and autoanalysis.	ations,	115
		Plate M Plate F	lanager Record		1
Data Co software	e files:			SeqScape files:	software
Res Res Na Ana and File loca	ults Group ane alysis software d autoanalysis e storage ation e and run folder ne preferences	strument Protocol Instrument Protocol Name Run type (Regular) Run module Dye set	Analysis Protocol* Analysis Protocol Name Basecaller and DyeSet/Primer file Bases called (pure or mixed) Post classification (QVs) Post analysis processing (clear range) Filter settings	Data (- Anal - Anal - RDG - Disp (opti Projec	Objects ysis Protocol* ysis Defaults lay Settings onal) ct Template

The table below and the flow chart on page 103 describes what each file specifies:

*You can create Analysis Protocols in either SeqScape or Data Colletion software

Elements of a SeqScape plate record

IMPORTANT! In order for data collection and autoanalysis to be successful, each run of samples must have an Instrument Protocol, an Analysis Protocol, and a Results Group assigned within a plate record.

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing About Plate Records and Seqscape



Blank SeqScape plate record

The following table describes the columns inserted in a Plate Record for a SeqScape run.

	Number and Column	Description
1.	Sample Name	Name of the sample
2.	Comment	Comments about the sample (optional)
3.	Priority	A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to a smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list.
4.	Project	Select one of the available Project from the list, that was created in the SeqScape
5.	Project Template	Completed automatically based on the Project selected.
6.	Specimen	Select one of the available Specimen from the list, that was created in the SeqScape
7.	Results Group	Some options:
		New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box
		Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group
		Select one of the available Results groups from the list
		Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Creating a Results Group" on page 115.



	Number and Column	Description
8.	Instrument Protocol	New: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box.
		Edit: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box for the Instrument Protocol listed in the cell.
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected protocol.
		List of Instrument Protocols: In alpha-numeric order.
		Note: You must have an Instrument Protocol selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Creating an Instrument Protocol" on page 106.
9.	Analysis Protocol	New: Opens the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.
		Edit: Opens the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box for the Instrument Protocol listed in the cell.
		None: Sets the cell to have no selected protocol.
		List of Analysis Protocols: In alpha-numeric order
		Note: You must have an Analysis Protocol selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Creating an Analysis Protocol" on page 110.



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

If the Files Already Exist

If the appropriate data collection and SeqScape files have been created, proceed to "Creating and Completing a SeqScape Plate Record" on page 119.

Instrument Protocol for SeqScape

About Instrument Protocols

An instrument protocol contains all the settings necessary to run the instrument. An instrument protocol contains the protocol name, type of run, run module, and dye set.

Creating an Instrument Protocol

Foundation Data Collection V	ersion 2.0 - Administrator user is logged in 📃 💷 2	5
AB BA		7
GA Instruments Results Group 20 Salasse Manager 20	GA Instruments > ga3100 > Protocol Manager Instrument Protocols Find Protocol Name Run Module Dye Set Description 3100SpatialFIIL_1 3100SpatialFIIL_1 Created with populator 3100SpatialNoFIIL_1 Created with populator 4 New., Est., Delete Import., Export.,	Create instrument protocols here
	Analysis Protocols Pind Protocol Name Application 37300EDTV3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1 SequencingAnalysis SeqSeape_AP1 SeqSeape 3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2 SeqSeape 4 New Edl Delete Import Export	Create analysis protocols here



2. In the Instruments Protocols section, click

The Protocol Editor opens.

find Protocol			
Name	Foun Module	Dyn Set	Description
3100SpatialFill_1	3100SpatialFill_1		Created with populator
arooapanamorm_1	STOOSP#SHINDFIE_T		Creates with populator
and a second sec			

- **3**. Complete the Protocol Editor:
 - a. Type a name for the protocol.
 - b. Type a description for the protocol (optional).
 - c. Select **Regular** in the Type drop-down list.



d. Using the information in the table below, select the correct run module for your run. (See "Tip: Customizing Run Modules" on page 82, if you want to modify a default module.)

Sequencing Run	Capillary Array Length (cm)	Run Module
Ultra rapid	36	UltraSeq36_POP4_1
Rapid	36	RapidSeq36_POP6_1
Standard	50	StdSeq50_POP4_1
		StdSeq50_POP6_1
Long read	80	LongSeq80_POP4_1



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

e. Using the information in the table below, select the correct Dye Set for your run.

Dye Set	Chemistry	Instrument
E_BigDyeV1	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Primer	3100 only
	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v1.1 Terminator	3100/3100-Avant
	ABI PRISM® dRhodamine Terminator	
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® Terminator	
Z_BigDyeV3	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Primer	3100 only
	ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®] v3.1 Terminator	3100/3100-Avant
	ABI PRISM® dGTP BigDye® v3.0 Terminator	

f. Click OK .

Importing an Instrument Protocol

1. Select **Import** in the Instrument Protocols pane of the Protocol Editor window.

Instrument Protocols			
Find			
Name	Run Module	Dye Set	
New Edit	Delete	Export	

2. Navigate to the protocol you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).

3. Double-click the protocol to import it.

The imported file is displayed as the top row in the Instrument Protocol pane.

strument Protocols		-	
Name	Run Module	Dye Set	Description
maf	GeneMapper36_POP7_1	05	
SpatialFill_1	SpatialFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with populator
SpatialNoFill_1	SpatialNoFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with populator
٩			
-			
New E	dit Delete	import	Export



Analysis Protocol for SeqScape

About Analysis N Protocols c

New to Data Collection is the implementation of analysis protocols. An analysis protocol contains all the settings necessary for analysis and post processing:

- Protocol name The name, description of the analysis protocol, and the sequence file formats to be used
- Basecalling settings The basecaller, DyeSet/Primer file, and analysis stop point to be used
- Mixed Bases Option: to use mixed base identification, and if so, define the percent value of the second highest to the highest peak
- Clear Range The clear range to be used based on base positions, sample quality values, and/or number of ambiguities (Ns) present
- Filter The settings used to reject sequences that are not used in the assembly

Note: If you created an appropriate analysis protocol in the SeqScape software, you can use it in data collection software.

IMPORTANT! Do not delete an Analysis Protocol during a run while it is being used for that run. Autoanalysis will not be performed if you do so.

4



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

Creating an Analysis Protocol

IMPORTANT! If you created an appropriate analysis protocol in SeqScape software, you can use it in data collection software. You can also create an analysis protocol in the SeqScape software, if desired.

Note: Refer to the *ABI PRISM® SeqScape Software* v2.1 User Guide (P/N 4346367) for more information.

1. In the Analysis Protocol section of the Protocol Manager, click New...

If more than one analysis application is installed on the data collection computer, the Analysis Applications dialog box opens.

2. Select SeqScape, then click OK.

The Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box opens.



Notes

Cancel

0k



3. In the **General** tab, enter a unique name and description (optional) for the new protocol.

Analysis Protocol Editor X

General Dasoculing Morel Dasoc Clear Range Filter

Analysis Protocol Description

Name

Comments

Comments

CK Cancel

- 4. Select the **Basecalling** tab, then:
 - a. Use Appendix B, "Basecallers and DyeSet/Primer Files," to select the appropriate basecaller and DyeSet primer based on the chemistry, capillary array length and polymer type you are using.

Note: Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 and 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection software filter .mob file choices to match the chosen .bcp file.

Analysis Protocol Editor	×	
General Basecaling Mixed Bases Clear Range Filter		
Dasecalling	Ending Dase 4	а
Basecaler : E0.top	Atter 10 Nis in 10 bases - 4	с
DyeSet / Primer : 48_3100_PCP6_801v3.mob	After 20 No	
Processed Data	Quality Threshold	
C True Profile	C Do not assign Ms to Basecals Assign Ms to Basecals with QV < 15 4	d
	4	b
	0%	

4



b. In the Processed data pane, select True or Flat profile.

Option	Function
True Profile	Used to display data as processed traces scaled uniformly so that the average height of peaks in the region of strongest signal is about equal to a fixed value. The profile of the processed traces will be very similar to that of the raw traces.
Itat Profile	Used to display the data as processed traces scaled semi-locally so that the average height of peaks in any region is about equal to a fixed value. The profile of the processed traces will be flat on an intermediate scale (> about 40 bases).
	Note: This option is applied to data that is analyzed with the KB basecaller only. If you use the ABI basecaller the profile option reverts to True Profile.

- c. If desired, select one or more stop points for data analysis.
- d. Select your Threshold Quality option.

Option	Function
Call all bases and assign QV	When using the KB basecaller, use this setting assign a base to every position, as well as the QV.
• Assign 'N' for bases with QV < 15	When using the KB basecaller, use this setting assign Ns to base with QVs less than the set point. The QV will still be displayed.

5. Select the Mixed Bases tab, then:

Note: This function is active with the KB basecaller only.

- a. For mixed bases only, select **Use Mixed Base Identification**.
- b. Use the default setting of 25% or change the detection level by entering a new value or dragging the % line up or down.

Note: Do not use less than 15% as your detection limit.





6. Select the **Clear Range** tab, then, if desired, select one or more stop points for data analysis.

Note: The clear range is the region of the sequence that remains after excluding the low-quality or error-prone sequence at both the 5' and 3' ends.

Line clear range minimum and maximum.		
rat Base == 20 P End Base 550		, i i
C Bases to trim from 3 end 10	First bp	Last bp
Use quality values Remove bases from the ends until	Nhares	Nhates
fewer than 4 bases out of 20 have GV/s less than 20	qv.x	QV->X
Use identification of N calls Remove bases from the ends		_
until there are fewer than 4 Ns out of 20 bases	-CON sper Z bases	< XN's per Z banes
Mask M13 universal sequencing primers		MD fed
7 Use reference trimming	Parierence	_
Multiple clear range methods are applied in order.		
Constant class range in the range	Fielecence	QV>X

7. Select the **Filter** tab, then, if desired, change one or more of the settings.

second Researching Manual Research	and the second se	
neral Dasecaling Moed Dase	s Clear Range Filter	
iter Settings		
Maximum Mixed Dases (%) :	20.0	
Maximum No (%) :	100	
Minimum Clear Length (bp) :	50	
Minimum Sample Score :	20	

8. Click OK to save the protocol and close the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

Editing an Analysis Protocol

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to edit.
- 2. Click Edit...
- **3**. Make changes in the General, Basecalling, Mixed Bases and Clear Range tabs, as appropriate.
- 4. Click ok to save the protocol and close the Analysis Protocol Editor dialog box.

Deleting an Analysis Protocol

IMPORTANT! Do not delete an Analysis Protocol during a run while it is being used for that run. Autoanalysis will not be performed if you do so. Also, You must first delete any plate records using the Analysis Protocol before you can delete or modify the Analysis Protocol for these plate records.

- 1. In the Analysis Protocols pane in the Analysis Protocol Manager, highlight the protocol you want to delete.
- 2. Click Delete

The Deletion Confirmation dialog box displays.

3. Click Yes .

Note: It is better to delete the Analysis Protocol from the SeqScape Software v2.1.

Name	Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SeqScape_AP1	SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2	SeqScape
1	

Name	Application
3730BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1	SequencingAnalysis
SeqScape_AP1	SeqScape
3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2	SeqScape



Results Group for SeqScape

A Results Group is a component within Data Collection that organizes samples and certain user settings under a single name. It is called a Results Group because it is used to analyze, name, sort, and deliver samples that result from a run.

Creating a Results Group

- 1. In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > Results Group.
- 2. Click New...

The Results Group Editor window displays.

- **3**. Complete the General tab:
 - a. Type a Results Group Name. The name can be used in naming and sorting sample files. It must be unique (see page for a list of accepted characters).
 - b. Type a Results Group Owner (optional). The owner name can be used in naming and sorting sample files.
 - c. Type a Results Group Comment (optional).





Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

- 4. Select the Analysis tab, then:
 - a. Select **SeqScape**_ *computer name* in the Analysis Type drop-down list.
 - b. Select **Do Autoanalysis** in the Analysis Actions section.
 - c. Type a valid SeqScape Login ID and Password in the text boxes.

IMPORTANT! Failure to use the proper login and password causes your samples not to be analyzed automatically.



5. Select the **Destination** tab, then use the default destination or define a new location for data storage.

To use	Then	
default location	skip to step 6	
custom location	ation complete steps a-c	

- a. Click Use Custom Location, then click Browse... to navigate to a different save location.
- b. Click Test to test the Location path name connection:

If it passes, a message box displays "Path Name test successful."

If it fails, a message box displays "Could not make the connection. Please check that the Path Name is correct." Click and retry to establish a connection.

c. Click OK .

Results Group Editor	×
General Analysis Destination Naming	
Use Custom Location Root Destination: EVppliedDiosystems/udc/datacollection/Data	5a
Note: the final destination folder is Root Destination + Run Folder Name Setting.	5b 5c
OK Cancel	



6. Select the **Naming** tab, then define custom names for sample file and run folder name.

Results Grou	p Editor
General An	alysis Destination Naming
Sample File N	lame Format
Example:	<app number*_<well="" position*.<ext*<="" prefix*_<capillary="" td=""></app>
Prefix:	
Name Delim	ter 🚬 💌
Format	
<none></none>	×
Suffic	
File Extensi	on ab1
Run Folder N	ame Format
Example:	E:AppliedDiosystems/udc/datacollection/Datal+Instr Type+1+Instr Name+1+Run Name+
Prefix	
Name Delim	ter 💌
Format	
<none></none>	×

7. Click OK to save and close the Results Group Editor.



Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating Required Files for Automated SeqScape Analysis

Importing and
Exporting aResults Groups can be imported from, or exported to, tab-delimited text files. This
allows easy sharing of identical Results Groups between instruments.Results Group

Importing a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >

 Gaussian Results Group.
- 2. Click Import

A standard File Import dialog box displays.

3. Navigate to the file you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).

4. Click Open .

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.

Exporting a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >
 Results Group.
- 2. Click the Results Group name to select it.
- 3. Click Export

A standard file export dialog box displays with the chosen Results Group name.

- 4. Navigate to the location where you want to save the exported file.
- 5. Click Save

Note: If there is a name conflict with a Results Group that already exists at the save location, the Results groups can be duplicated in order to copy settings into a similar Results Group without the risk of user error when copying it manually (see procedure below).

Duplicating a Results Group

- 1. Click the Results Group to select it.
- 2. Click Duplicate

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.



Creating and Completing a SeqScape Plate Record

Creating a SeqScape Plate Record

- 1. Click the **Plate Manager** icon in the navigation pane.
- 2. Click New... .

The New Plate Dialog dialog box opens.

- **3**. In the New Plate dialog box:
 - a. Type a name for the plate.
 - b. Type a description for the plate (optional).
 - c. Select **SeqScape**_*computer name* in the Application drop-down list.
 - d. Select **96-well** or **384-well** in the Plate Type drop-down list.
 - e. Type a name for the owner.
 - f. Type a name for the operator.
 - g. Click OK . The SeqScape Plate Editor opens.





Chapter 4 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software and DNA Sequencing Creating and Completing a SeqScape Plate Record

Completing a SeqScape Plate Record

- 1. In the **Sample Name** column of a row, enter a sample name, then click the next cell. The value 100 automatically display in the Priority column.
- 2. In the **Comments** column, enter any additional comments or notations for the sample.
- **3.** In the **Priority** column, change the priority value, if desired (see page 262).
- 4. In the **Project** column, select a project from the drop-down list.

Based on the Project you select, the project template is filled in automatically.

- 5. In the **Specimen** column, select a specimen.
- 6. In the **Results Group 1** column, select a group from the drop-down list (see page 115).
- 7. In the **Instrument Protocol 1** column of the row, select a protocol from the drop-down list (see page 106).
- 8. In the **Analysis Protocol 1** column of the row, select a protocol from the drop-down list (see page 110).



U		8
Results Group 1	Instrument Protocol 1	Analysis Protocol 1


- **9**. To complete the rest of the plate record based on the samples loaded in your plate, do one of the following:
 - For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down Special.

Based on the plate type (96- or 384-well) and capillary array (16 or 4 capillaries) you are using, the software automatically fills in the appropriate well numbers for a single run (see page 265).

- For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down.
- For the different samples and protocols Complete the manually.
- If you want to do more than one run, then select Edit > Add Sample Run.

Additional Results Group, Instrument Protocol and Analysis Protocol columns are added to the right end of the plate record.

You can add additional runs by selecting **Edit** > **Add Sample Run** again.

- **11**. Complete the columns for the additional runs.
- **12.** Click \bigcirc K to save, then close the plate record.

IMPORTANT! After clicking OK within the Plate Editor, the completed plate record is stored in the Plate Manager database. Once in the Plate Manager database, the plate record can be searched for, edited, exported, or deleted.

Ed	it	
	Fill Down	Ctrl+D
	Сору	Ctrl+C
	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Clear row(s)	Shift+Delete
	Fill Down Special	Alt+D
45	Add Sample Run	Shift+A

Seq	Scape Plate Edit	or					
File E	dit						
	Fill Down Copy Paste Clear row(s)	Ctrl+D Ctrl+C Ctrl+V Shift+Delete	sp_SS spta			0	perator: wner:
W	Fill Down Special	Alt+D	Priority	Project	Project Template	Specimen	Results
A	Add Sample Run	Shift+A					
	1		-				



Where to Go Next

Use the table below to determine which chapter to proceed to next.

Do you need to	Proceed to
Set up the software for fragment analysis runs?	Chapter 5, page 123
Start and monitor a run?	Chapter 6, page 149
Perform maintenance, use wizards?	Chapter 7, page 195
Activate/modify the audit trail and access control features?	Chapter 8, page 241
Learn more about on plate record feature?	Appendix A, page 261
Learn more about troubleshooting?	Appendix C, page 279



3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis

This chapter covers:

►	3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and GeneMapper Software 1	124
	Important Notes	124
	File-Naming Convention	124
	Autoanalysis	124
	Manual Analysis 1	125
	About Fragment Analysis and Data Collection 1	125
	GeneMapper- Generic 1	125
	GeneMapper- <computer name=""> 1</computer>	125
	Workflow for Autoanalysis Using GeneMapper Software	126
►	About GeneMapper Plate Records 1	127
	Overview	127
	When to Create a Plate Record 1	127
►	Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis	131
	If the Files Already Exist	131
	Instrument Protocol for Fragment Analysis	131
	About Instrument Protocols	131
	Creating an Instrument Protocol	131
	Importing an Instrument Protocol 1	134
	Results Group for Fragment Analysis 1	136
	Creating a Results Group for Autoanalysis 1	136
	Importing and Exporting a Results Group	143
►	Creating and Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record	144
	Creating the GeneMapper Plate Record for Autoanalysis	144
	Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record for Autoanalysis 1	145
	Where to Go Next	147

Notes



3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and GeneMapper Software

Note: This chapter is written for both GeneMapperTM Software v3.5 and GeneMapperTM *ID* Software v3.1. The graphics used in this chapter are of the GeneMapper software v3.5.

Important Notes	• A unique name must be assigned to the instrument computer before 3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Data Collection software is installed.
	• Do not rename the computer once 3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Data Collection software has been installed. Doing so may cause the 3100/3100- <i>Avant</i> Data Collection software to malfunction.
File-Naming Convention	Some alphanumeric characters are not valid for user names or file names. The invalid characters are below:
	spaces
	$\setminus /: * ? " <> $
	IMPORTANT! An error message is displayed if you use any of these characters. You must remove the invalid character to continue.
Autoanalysis	You may choose to perform autoanalysis of fragment analysis samples by utilizing features of the 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and GeneMapper software.
	GeneMapper Software v3.5
	Autoanalysis can be performed on the same instrument that collected the sample files or on a remote computer.
	GeneMapper ID Software v3.1
	Autoanalysis can only be performed on the same instrument that collected the sample files. If you wish to analyze samples on another computer, you must transfer the files to that location.
	If a user performs autoanalysis on samples, but wishes to edit/review results on another computer, they will need to transfer the GeneMapper software project, analysis methods, size standards, panel and bin set information to the other GeneMapper software database. There is no easy method for transferring all components of a project from one GeneMapper software database to another. All components need to be exported and imported individually.
	When completing the Plate Record, you need to fill in Instrument Protocol information for Data Collection to complete the run. Additionally, when creating a new Results Group for a set of samples to be autoanalyzed, you must check the Do Autoanalysis check box (and for remote analysis, define a default location for sample file storage).
Notes	



Manual Analysis	For information on manual analysis, refer to <i>GeneMapper Software Version 3.5 User Guide</i> (PN 4343790) or <i>GeneMapper ID Software Version 3.1 User Guide</i> (PN 4338775).
About Fragment Analysis and Data Collection	When GeneMapper software is installed on a computer that has 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Data Collection Software, two applications are available through the Results Group Editor (see page 136):
	GeneMapper-Generic
	and,
	GeneMapper- <computer name=""></computer>
GeneMapper- Generic	GeneMapper-Generic enables you to generate .fsa files, but not perform autoanalysis. When completing the Sample Sheet, you need to fill in basic information for Data Collection to complete the run; all other GeneMapper software related fields are text entries. This is useful if you are using other software applications for analysis. This is also useful if you choose to analyze your samples in GeneMapper software on another computer, but do not have the same entries in the GeneMapper software database stored on the Data Collection computer. For example, if you have a customized size standard definition on the other GeneMapper software computer, you can type in that size standard name in the size standard text field and it will populate that column in your GeneMapper software project.
GeneMapper- <computer Name></computer 	GeneMapper- <computer name=""> is for autoanalysis. The Size Standard, Analysis Method, and Panel columns in the Sample Sheet window read directly from the GeneMapper software database. These components must be created in GeneMapper software prior to setting up the plate record for a run. There is no way to create a new entry for these columns once inside the plate editor dialog box. If you create a new GeneMapper software component while the plate record dialog box is open, the columns will not update. The plate record must be closed and reopened to update the GeneMapper software components. For more information see, "Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis" on page 131.</computer>

Notes_



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and GeneMapper Software





About GeneMapper Plate Records

Overview A plate record is similar to a sample sheet or an injection list that you may have used with other ABI PRISM[®] instruments.

Plate records are data tables in the instrument database that store information about the plates and the samples they contain. Specifically, a plate record contains the following information:

- Plate name, type, and owner
- Position of the sample on the plate (well number)
- Comments about the plate and about individual samples
- Dye set information (in Instrument protocol)
- Name of the run module (run modules specify information about how samples are run) (in Instrument protocol)

When to Create a Plate Record A plate record must be created for each plate of samples for the following types of runs:

- Spectral calibrations
- · Fragment analysis
- SeqScape analysis
- Sequencing analysis
- Mixed (sequencing, Seqscape, and fragment analysis samples) see "Multi-application (Mixed) Plate Record" on page 269

Additionally, Plate Records must be created in advance of placing the plates on the instrument. However, Plate Records can be created while a run is in progress.

The 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection Software contains several new features that are briefly described here and in more detail throughout this section.

Parameters	Description	See Page
Instrument Protocol	Contains everything needed to run the instrument.	131
Results Group	Defines the file type, the file name, autoanalysis, and file save locations that are linked to sample injections.	136

IMPORTANT! In order for data collection and auto-analysis to be successful, each run of samples must have an Instrument Protocol, a Results Group and files created in GeneMapper software assigned within a plate record.





Elements of a GeneMapper plate record



Blank GeneMapper plate record



1. Sample Name Name of the sample 2. Comment Comments about the sample (optional) 3. Priority A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list. 4. Sample Type Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allekic Ladder or Negative Control. 5. Size Standard ImPORTANTI For GeneMapper- <computer names="" only:<="" td=""> Sate Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper-<computer names="" only:<="" td=""> 6. Panel • GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standards in the text field* 7. Analysis Method • GeneMapper-<computer :<="" names="" td=""> Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 8. SNP Set • GeneMapper-<computer :<="" names="" td=""> Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 9. Sup Set is a file created in GeneMapper <computer :<="" names="" td=""> Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 9. SNP Set is a file created in the GeneMapper <computer :<="" names="" td=""> Select a saved analysis methods in the text field* 9. 3 User-defined columns • GeneMapper-<computer :<="" names="" td=""> Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries Select a saved analysis metho</computer></computer></computer></computer></computer></computer></computer>	Number and Column		Description		
2. Comment Comments about the sample (optional) 3. Priority A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list. 4. Sample Type Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allelic Ladder or Negative Control. 5. Size Standard GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standards in the text field* Mame> ONLY: GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standard in the text field* Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper-software before creating a new plate - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter panels in the text field* 6. Panel - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter panels in the text field* - GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved size standard from the drop-down list be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* 7. Analysis Method Name> ONLY: - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* 8. SNP Set - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis method from the drop-down list 9. S User-defined columns - GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis method from the drop-down list 9.	1.	Sample Name	Name of the sample		
3. Priority A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to smaller number causes that set of 15 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list. 4. Sample Type Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allelic Ladder or Negative Control. 5. Size Standard Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allelic Ladder or Negative Control. 6. Panel GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standards in the text field* 6. Panel GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standard from the drop-down list be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter panels in the text field* 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* 8. SNP Set GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis method from the drop-down list 8. SNP Set GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries</computer 	2.	Comment	Comments about the sample (optional)		
4. Sample Type Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allelic Ladder or Negative Control. 5. Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper-Scomputer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved size standard from the drop-down list 6. Panel GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved size standard. Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper-Computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 7. Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper -Computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 8. NIPORTANTI For GeneMapper -Computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 9. Analysis Method GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 8. NIPORTANTI For GeneMapper -Computer Name>: Select a saved analysis methods in the text field* GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list 8. SNIP Set - GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Use for SNIPkex chanistry, select a saved SNIP set in the text field* GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Use for SNIPkex chanistry, select a saved SNIP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box * Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box * Edit: Op	3.	Priority	A default value of 100 to each sample. Changing the value to a smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list.		
 5. Size Standard IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper-<computer Name> ONLY:</computer 6. Panel 6. Panel 6. Panel 6. Panel ConeMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter size standard sin the text field* GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved size standard from the drop-down list be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer 8. SNP Set IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer 8. SNP Set 9. 3 User-defined columns 9. 4 User Group 9. 4 User Group 9. 5 New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box 9. 6 Cent Mapper -Computer Name>: Select one of the available Results Group Editor dialog box 9. New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box 9. Set the cell to have no selected Results Group is computed in the cell 10. Nom: Sets the cell to have no selected free matures 10. Results Group 10. Results Group 10. Results Group Editor dialog box 10. Results Group 10. Results Group Editor dialog box 10. Resu	4.	Sample Type	Use to identify the sample as Sample, Positive Control, Allelic Ladder or Negative Control.		
IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper- <computer< td=""> Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-<computer name="">: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper-<computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter panels in the text field* GeneMapperComputer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Analysis Method Select a saved panel from the drop-down list MPORTANTI For GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Namuelly enter analysis method in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper <computer< td=""> GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper <computer< td=""> GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Super-defined columns GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved SNP set the drop down lis</computer<></computer<></computer </computer </computer </computer></computer<>	5.	Size Standard	GeneMapper-Generic (optional):		
Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate Select a saved size standard from the drop-down list 6. Panel GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter panels in the text field* GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* 8. SNP Set IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter SNP set in the text field* 8. SNP Set IMPORTANTI For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries Some options: New: Opens the R</computer </computer </computer 		IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper- <computer Name> ONLY:</computer 	Manually enter size standards in the text field* GeneMapper-<computer name="">:</computer> 		
 6. Panel IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper-<computer name=""> ONLY:</computer> Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate 7. Analysis Method IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer name=""> ONLY:</computer> Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper <computer name=""> ONLY:</computer> Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate 8. SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer name=""> ONLY:</computer> The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper <computer name=""> ONLY:</computer> The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software before creating a new plate 9. 3 User-defined columns 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Optional text entries Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Select one of the available Results Group selected for each aspee entered in the call None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group selected for each aspee entered in the asple name column. Select asple tample and the ist Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each asple entered in the Sample and columns 		Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate	Select a saved size standard from the drop-down list		
IMPORTANT!For GeneMapper- <computer </computer Name> ONLY:Manually enter panels in the text field*Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plateSelect a saved panel from the drop-down list7.Analysis Method IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer </computer Name> ONLY: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plateGeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* GeneMapper- <computer name="">: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list8.SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer </computer Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name.GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter SNP set in the text field* GeneMapper-<computer name="">: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list9.3 User-defined columnsOptional text entries10.Results GroupSome options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box of the Results Group Editor dialog box of the Results Group Select of reach sample entered in the sample Name column. Select You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. Select You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.</computer></computer>	6.	Panel	GeneMapper-Generic (optional):		
 Name> ONLY: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate Analysis Method IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list GeneMapper-Computer Name>: Use for SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. Super-defined columns Results Group Set and columns Optional text entries New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group Editor for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper- <computer< td=""><td>Manually enter panels in the text field*</td></computer<>	Manually enter panels in the text field*		
Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate Select a saved panel from the drop-down list 7. Analysis Method GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis methods in the text field* 8. SNP Set Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list 8. SNP Set GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter analysis method from the drop-down list 8. SNP Set GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter SNP set in the text field* 9. 3 User-defined columns GeneMapper- <computer name="">: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group Isted in the cell 9. Select one of the available Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.</computer>		Name> ONLY:	GeneMapper- <computer name="">:</computer>		
 Analysis Method IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. 3 User-defined columns Results Group New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate	Select a saved panel from the drop-down list		
IMPORTANT!For GeneMapper <computer </computer Name> ONLY: Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plateManually enter analysis methods in the text field* GeneMapper- <computer name="">: Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list8.SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer </computer Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name.• GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter SNP set in the text field* • GeneMapper-<computer name="">: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list9.3 User-defined columnsOptional text entries10.Results GroupSome options: • New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box • Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell • None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group • Select one of the available Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.</computer></computer>	7.	Analysis Method	GeneMapper-Generic (optional):		
 Name> ONLY: GeneMapper-<computer name="">:</computer> Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY:</computer The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group is Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. 		IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper < Computer	Manually enter analysis methods in the text field*		
Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list 8. SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. • GeneMapper-Generic (optional): Manually enter SNP set in the text field* 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: • New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box • Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box • Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell • None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group • Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.</computer 		Name> ONLY:	GeneMapper- <computer name="">:</computer>		
 8. SNP Set IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name.</computer 9. 3 User-defined columns 10. Results Group 10. Results Group Optional text entries Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		Size Standard, Panel, and Analysis Method must be created in GeneMapper software before creating a new plate	Select a saved analysis method from the drop-down list		
IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper <computer Name> ONLY: Manually enter SNP set in the text field* The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: • New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box • Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell • None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group • Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.</computer 	8.	SNP Set	GeneMapper-Generic (optional):		
 Name> ONLY: The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. GeneMapper-<computer name="">: Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list</computer> Optional text entries Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		IMPORTANT! For GeneMapper < Computer	Manually enter SNP set in the text field*		
The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name. Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop down list 9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		Name> ONLY:	GeneMapper- <computer name="">:</computer>		
9. 3 User-defined columns Optional text entries 10. Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 		The SNP set is a file created in the GeneMapper software that links a SNP name to a marker name.	Use for SNPlex chemistry, select a saved SNP set the drop- down list		
 10. Results Group 10. Results Group Some options: New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 	9.	3 User-defined columns	Optional text entries		
 New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 	10.	Results Group	Some options:		
 Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 			New: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box		
 None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 			 Edit: Opens the Results Group Editor dialog box for the Results Group listed in the cell 		
 Select one of the available Results groups from the list Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column. See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136. 			None: Sets the cell to have no selected Results Group		
Note:You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.			Select one of the available Results groups from the list		
See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.			Note: You must have a Results Group selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.		
			See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.		

The following table describes the columns inserted in a Plate Record for a fragment analysis run.

Notes



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis About GeneMapper Plate Records

	Number and Column	Description
11.	Instrument Protocol	 New: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box. Edit: Opens the Protocol Editor dialog box for the Instrument Protocol listed in the cell. None: Sets the cell to have no selected protocol. List of Instrument Protocols: In alpha-numeric order. Note: You must have an Instrument Protocol selected for each sample entered in the Sample Name column.
		See, "Results Group for Fragment Analysis" on page 136.



Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis

If the Files Already Exist

If the appropriate data collection and fragment analysis files have been created, proceed to "Creating and Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record" on page 144.

Instrument Protocol for Fragment Analysis

About Instrument Protocols

An instrument protocol contains all the settings necessary to run the instrument. An instrument protocol contains the protocol name, type of run, run module, and dye set.

Creating an Instrument Protocol

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Protocol Manager.

Foundation Data Collection V	resion 2.0 - Administrator user is logged in	-OX	
A8		,	
CA histuments Results Croup Distabase Manager Salation Salation Child Manager Child Manager	GA Instruments > ga3100 > Protocol Manager Instrument Protocols Find Protocol Name Run Module Dys Set Description 3100SpatialFill_1 3100SpatialFill_1 Created with populator 3100SpatialNoFill_1 3100SpatialNoFill_1 Created with populator 3100SpatialNoFill_1 Delete New Edt Delete Import Export	-	Create instrument protocols here
	Analysis Protocols Pind Protocol Name Application 37308DTV3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1 SequencingAnalysis 3100POP8_BDTV3-KB-DeNovo_v5.1 SeqScape_AP1 SeqScape_AP1 3100_SR_POP6_BDTv1_mixed_v2 SeqScape * New Edit Delete Import Export Export		——— Create analysis protocols here



2. In the Instruments Protocols section, click New...

The Protocol Editor opens.



- **3**. Complete the Protocol Editor:
 - a. Type a name for the protocol.
 - b. Type a description for the protocol (optional).
 - c. Select **Regular** in the Type drop-down list.

Protocol Edite	м <mark>х</mark>	
Name:		— 3a
Description		— 3b
Type:	REGULAR	— 3c
Run Module:	FragmentAnalysis22_POP4_1	— 3d
Dye Set:	B 🕑	— 3e
		3f
	OK Cancel	



d. Using the information in the table below, select the correct run module for your run. To customize a run module, see "Tip: Customizing Run Modules" on page 135.

Application or Kit	Capillary Array Length	Run Module
SNaPshot Multiplex System	22 cm	SNP22_POP4_1
	36 cm	SNP36_POP4_1
• LMS v2.5	22 cm	FragmentAnalysis22_POP4_1
 ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0 	36 cm	FragmentAnalysis36_POP4_1
Custom oligos		
AmpFtSTR COfiler Kit	36 cm	HIDFragmentAnalysis36_POP4_1
AmpF <i>t</i> STR Profiler Plus Kit		
AmpF <i>l</i> STR SGM Plus Kit		
AmpFlSTR Profiler Plus ID Kit		
 AmpF<i>l</i>STR SEfiler Kit 		
Other 4-Dye AmpFlSTR Kits		
AmpF <i>l</i> STR Identifiler Kit		
Other 5-Dye AmpF/STR Kits		
• LMS v2.5	50 cm	FragmentAnalysis50_POP4_1
ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0		
Custom oligos		
• LMS v2.5	50 cm	FragmentAnalysis50_POP6_1
ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0		
Custom oligos		

Notes



e. Using the information in the table below, select the correct Dye Set for your run.

Application or Kit	Dye Set	Matrix Standard Set
Custom oligos	D	DS-30
ABI PRISM Mouse Mapping Set v1.0Custom oligos	D	DS-31
 AmpFtSTR® COfiler® Kit AmpFtSTR® Profiler® Plus Kit AmpFtSTR® SGM Plus™ Kit AmpFtSTR® Profiler Plus <i>ID</i> Kit Other 4-Dye AmpFtSTR Kits 	F	DS-32
ABI PRISM [®] SNaPshot [®] Multiplex System	E5	DS-02
 ABI PRISM[®] Linkage Mapping Set v2.5 Custom Oligos AmpFℓSTR[®] Identifiler[™] Kit AmpFℓSTR[®] SEfiler Kit Other 5-Dye AmpFℓSTR Kits 	G5	DS-33

f. Click OK .

Importing an Instrument Protocol

1. Click import in the Instrument Protocols pane of the Protocol Editor window.

ind	6			
Name	Run Modu	le	Dye Set	
		\bigcirc		
Now	dit Delete	Import	Export	

2. Navigate to the protocol you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).



3. Double-click the protocol to import it.

The imported file is displayed as the top row in the Instrument Protocol pane.

Name	Run Module	Dye Set	Description
maf	GeneMapper36_POP7_1	65	
SpatialFill_1	SpatialFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with populato
SpatialNoFill_1	SpatialNoFill_1	E-BigDyeV1	Created with populato
d			





Tip: Customizing Run Modules (continued)

e. Change to the desired module parameters using the table below as a guide to the allowable parameters.

Name	Range	Comment
Oven_Temperature	18-65 C	Temperature setting for main oven throughout run.
PreRun_Voltage	0-15 kV	Pre run voltage setting before sample injection.
PreRun Time	1-1000 sec	Prerun voltage time.
Injection_Voltage	0-15 kV	Injection voltage setting for sample injection.
Injection_Time	1-600 sec	Sample injection time.
Run_Voltage	0-15 kV	Final run voltage.
Voltage_Number_Of_Steps	0-100 steps	Number of voltage ramp steps to reach Run_Voltage. We recommend that you do not change this value unless advised otherwise by Applied Biosystems support personnel.
Voltage_Step_Interval	0-60 sec	Dwell time at each voltage ramp step. We recommend that you do not change this value unless advised otherwise by Applied Biosystems support personnel.
Data_Delay_Time	1-3600 sec	Time from the start of separation to the start of data collection.
Run_Time	300-14000 sec	Duration data is collected after Data_Delay_Time.

f. Click OK.

Results Group for Fragment Analysis

A Results Group is a component within Data Collection that organizes samples and certain user settings under a single name. It is called a Results Group because it is used to analyze, name, sort, and deliver samples that result from a run.

Creating a Results Group for Autoanalysis

- 1. In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > Results Group.
- 2. Click New....

The Results Group Editor window displays.





- **3**. Complete the General tab:
 - a. Type a Results Group Name. The name can be used in naming and sorting sample files. It must be unique (see page for a list of accepted characters).
 - b. Type a Results Group Owner (optional). The owner name can be used in naming and sorting sample files.
 - c. Type a Results Group Comment (optional).

Results Group Editor		×	
General Analysis Des	tination Naming		
Results Group Name:	Untitled_Results_Group		3a 3b 3c

- 4. Select the Analysis tab, then:
 - a. Click the Analysis Type and then select one of the following:

If You Select	Then
None	Only raw data files are generated
GeneMapper- Generic	Autoanalysis is not enabled and only .fsa files are generated
GeneMapper- <computer name=""></computer>	Autoanalysis of completed runs is enabled
	Steps b, c, and d below apply only to GeneMapper- <computer name=""> (not GeneMapper-Generic).</computer>

b. In the Analysis Actions section, use the table below to select an option.

Inchesis	
<none></none>	
Login ID	
assword	
	Analysis Actions
	Do Autoanalysis 🔲 Results Group Entry Completed

If You Select ...Then ...Use with Setting from Automated
Processing Tab (page 139)Do AutoanalysisSamples are analyzed after each run of
16 or 4 samples.When every run completesDo Autoanalysis and
Results Entry Group
completeSamples are analyzed after all samples
using the same results group have been
run.Only when the result group is complete



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis

- c. Type the Login ID.
- d. Type the login password.

The login ID and password relate to the GeneMapper software UserName and Password. These items can only be created through the GeneMapper software Options Users tab.

5. Select the **Destination** tab, then use the default destination or define a new location for data storage.

To use a	Then
default location	skip to step 6
custom location	complete steps a-c
Use for remote analysis using GeneMapper v3.5	

- a. Click Use Custom Location, then click Browse... to navigate to a different save location.
- b. Click Test to test the Location path name connection:

If it passes, a message box displays "Path Name test successful."

If it fails, a message box displays "Could not make the connection. Please check that the Path Name is correct." Click and retry to establish a connection.

c. Click OK .





6. Select the Naming tab.

Use the Naming tab to customize sample file and run folder names.

IMPORTANT! Sample name, run folder name, and path name, *combined*, can total no more than 250 characters. See page 124 for accepted characters.

IMPORTANT! You must select at least one Format element for the Sample file and the Run folder names in order to proceed within the Results Group.

The elements of the Naming tab are discussed in the following sections, see page 140.

7. Select the Automated Processing tab.

In the "Autoanalysis is performed" section, use the table below to select when you want your samples autoanalyzed.

General Analysis Destination Naming Automated Processing Sample File Name Format Example: A12_Sample3.fsa Filename is greater than 9 characters Prefix: Name Delimiter Format Format File Extension 198 Run Folder Name Format Example: E VeptiedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix:	
Sample File Name Format Example: A12_Sample3.fsa Filename is greater than 9 characters Prefix Name Delimiter Format File Example Name File Example file File Example file File Example File File Example File File File Example File File File File File File File File	
Example: A12_Sample3.fsa Filename is greater than 9 characters Prefix Name Delimiter	
Filename is greater than 9 characters Prefix Name Delimiter Format Writi Position Sample Name Suffix File Extension fisa Run Folder Name Format Example E VeptiledBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix	
Prefic Name Delimiter Format Veril Position Suffic File Extension fsa Run Folder Name Format Example: E-VappliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix	
Name Delimiter Sample Name (none) Format Well Position Sample Name (none) Suffic File Extension file Run Folder Name Format Example: EVAppliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleinstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix	
Pormat Format File Extension fisa Run Folder Name EXample Name File Extension fisa Run Folder Name Format Example: EXample: EXample: Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix	
Well Position Sample Name Inner Suffic File Extension fsa Run Folder Name Format Example: EVAppliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix Inner	
Well Postion Suffic File Extension File Ann Folder Name Format Example: Example: Example: Prefic File File File	-
Suffic File Extension fsa Run Folder Name Format Example: E:VspsliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefic	-
File Extension f%8 Run Folder Name Format Example: E:VappliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/DataiRun_ExampleInstrumentNam Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix:	_
File Extension fisa Run Folder Name Format Example: E:AppliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentName Minimum number of characters: 7.3 Prefix:	
Run Folder Name Format Example: E:VopiledBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentNam Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix:	
Example: E:VappliedBiosystemsludcidatacollection/Data/Run_ExampleInstrumentNam Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix:	
Minimum number of characters: 73 Prefix:	2000-0.
Prefix	
Name Delimiter	
Format	
Run Name 💌 Date of Run 💌 <none></none>	*

Run Folder Name Format pane

Sample File Name Format pane

Results	Group Editor	
General	Analysis Destination Naming Automated Processing	
	Autoanalysis is performed : C Only when the results group is complete C When every run completes	
	OK Cancel	

Select an autoanalysis option

If You Select	Then	Use with Settings from Analysis Tab (page 137)
Only when the result group is complete	Samples are analyzed after all samples using the same results group have been run.	Do Autoanalysis and Results Entry Group Complete
When every run completes	Samples are analyzed after each run of 16 or 4 samples.	Do Autoanalysis

8. Click OK to save the Results Group.



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis

Sample File Name Format Pane

Follow the procedure below to complete the Sample File Name Format pane.

- 1. Click the **Prefix** box (optional) to type a prefix for the file name. Anything that you type here is shown in the Example line (see graphic below).
- 2. Click the **Name Delimiter** list choose the symbol that will separate the Format elements in the file name (see step 3 below). Only one delimiter symbol may be chosen.



3. Click the Format list and then select the components that you want in the sample name.

Note: Generally, all the samples from a single run are placed in the same run or results folder, so the name of every sample from a single run should be different. Most of the Format options will not be different between samples, so you need to take care to select at least one of the options that make the sample names unique within a run.

For example, if a unique identifier is not included in the name, a warning message displays. The Results Group **makes the** file name unique. As you select the elements for the file name, they are reflected in the Example line.

Sample File N	ame Format	
Example:	MJD_007 <none></none>	
Prefix	Mumber of characters:141	to
Name Delimit	er 🗖 🗖	
Format		
Capillary Nu	mber	<none></none>
<none></none>		*
P Results Gro	up Nanie	
Analysis Pro	tocol Name	
Capillary An	ay Senal Number	
Date	110001	~
Instrument f	lame	
Owner Nam	0	-



As you continue to select elements for the file name, additional elements display.

Sample File Name F	lormat	
Example: MJD	D_007_2003/04-21_Mr.Holmes_Sample3.«None»	
N	mber of characters:29 to	
Prefix MJ		
Name Delimiter		
Format		
Capillary Nu	Date Owner Name Sample Name no	ne>
		lary Number
Suffix	Dah	
File Extension SN(Inst	rument Nam
File Extension	Ow	her Narwş
	Plat	e Name 🔜
	Poh	mer Name
	Rur	Name 💌

The names of the Format elements eventually truncate, but the Example field remains visible (up to 72 characters).

Sample File N	lame Format
Example:	MJD_007_ThePhiladelphiaProject_BasecallerProtocol.saz_DummyCapSerNum-1234
	Number of characters:53 to
Prefix	MJD
Name Delimi	ter 💌
Format	
C 💌 F	R ¥ An¥ C ¥ D ¥ In ¥ O ¥ P ¥ S ¥ U ¥ <n¥< td=""></n¥<>

4. Click the Suffix box (optional) and type the suffix for the file name.

The **File Extension** field displays the file extension generated from the Analysis Type specified on the **Analysis** tab (see page 137). For example, Sequencing Analysis and produces sample files with an .ab1 extension.

Run Folder/Sub-Folder Name Format Pane

Follow the same steps described above for the Sample File Name Format pane (see page 140) to change the sub-folder name within the run folder.

About Format Elements (Unique Identifiers)

While you may select a minimum of just one Format element for the Sample file and Run folder names in order to save a Results Group, selecting just the minimum may not provide enough information for you to identify the file or folder later.

-Sample File Na	me Format
Example:	MJD_007_2002-04-21_Mr.Holmes_WRK.
	Number of characters:31 to
Prefix:	MJD
Name Delimite	r 🔽
Format	
Capillary Nu	mber 🔽 🔀 💽 Owne
Suffix:	WRK
File Extension	Nonus

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis Creating Required Files for Automated Fragment Analysis

For example, although acceptable, the 'A34' sample file name below (well position) may not be helpful when trying to locate and identify the file later.

Sample File Name Format Example: A34.«None»	
Number of characters:10 to	
Prefix /	
Name Delimiter	
Format	
Well Position	 <none></none>
Suffic	
File Extension «None»	

If you choose elements from the Format lists that do not create unique Sample file or Run folder names, a warning message displays below the Example line.

Sample File Na	me Format	
Example:	BasecallerProtocol.saz.ab1	
	INVALID NAME: Filename does not have a unique identifier in it	— Warning message
Prefix		
Name Delimite	r _ x	
Format		
Analysis Prof	locol Name 💌 <	
Suffic	[]	
File Extension	h ab1	

To remove the warning message and proceed within the Results Group Editor window, simply select a Format element that distinguishes one file from another (for example, the capillary number is unique while the instrument name is not).



Importing and Exporting a Results Group

Results Groups can be imported from, or exported to, tab-delimited text files. This allows easy sharing of identical Results Groups between instruments.

Importing a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >

 Gaussian Results Group.
- 2. Click Import

A standard File Import dialog box displays.

3. Navigate to the file you want to import.

Note: Import file type is .txt (text).

4. Click Open

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.

Exporting a Results Group

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click
 GA Instruments >

 GA Instruments >
- 2. Click the Results Group name to select it.
- 3. Click Export

A standard file export dialog box displays with the chosen Results Group name.

- 4. Navigate to the location where you want to save the exported file.
- 5. Click Save

Note: If there is a name conflict with a Results Group that already exists at the save location, the Results groups can be duplicated in order to copy settings into a similar Results Group without the risk of user error when copying it manually (see procedure below).

Duplicating a Results Group

- 1. Click the Results Group to select it.
- 2. Click Duplicate .

Note: When you import or duplicate a Results Group, you are asked to type a name for the new Results Group and for the analysis application type.



Creating and Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record

Creating the GeneMapper Plate Record for Autoanalysis

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Plate Manager.
- 2. Click New....

The New Plate Dialog dialog box opens.

- **3**. Complete the information in the New Plate Dialog:
 - a. Type a name for the plate.
 - b. Type a description for the plate (optional).
 - c. Select your GeneMapper application in the Application drop-down list.
 - d. Select **96-well** or **384-well** in the Plate Type drop-down list.
 - e. Type a name for the owner.
 - f. Type a name for the operator.
 - g. Click OK .

The GeneMapper Plate Editor opens.





Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record for Autoanalysis

- 1. In the **Sample Name** column of a row, enter a sample name, then click the next cell. The value 100 automatically display in the Priority column.
- 2. In the **Comment** column, enter any additional comments or notations for the sample.
- **3**. In the **Priority** column, change the priority value, if desired (see page 262).
- 4. In the **Sample Type** column, select a sample type from the drop-down list.
- 5. In the **Size Standard** column, select a size standard from the drop-down list.
- 6. In the **Panel** column, select a panel from the drop-down list.
- 7. In the **Analysis Method** column, select a method from the drop-down list.
- 8. In the **Snp Set** column, select a SNP set from the drop-down list.
- 9. Enter text for User-Defined columns 1 to 3.
- **10.** In the **Results Group 1** column, select a group from the drop-down list (see page 136).
- **11.** In the **Instrument Protocol 1** column, select a protocol from the drop-down list (see page 131).





9	10	11
User-Defined 3	Results Group 1	Instrument Protocol 1



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis Creating and Completing a GeneMapper Plate Record

- **12.** To complete the rest of the plate record based on the samples loaded in your plate, do one of the following:
 - For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down Special.

Based on the plate type (96- or 384-well) and capillary array (16 or 4 capillaries) you are using, the software automatically fills in the appropriate well numbers for a single run (see page 265).

- For the same samples and protocols Highlight the entire row, then select Edit > Fill Down.
- For the different samples and protocols Complete the manually.
- 13. If you want to do more than one run, then select Edit > Add Sample Run.

Additional Results Group, Instrument Protocol and Analysis Protocol columns are added to the right end of the plate record.

You can add additional runs by selecting **Edit** > **Add Sample Run** again.

- 14. Complete the columns for the additional runs.
- **15.** Click \bigcirc K to save, then close the plate record.

IMPORTANT! After clicking OK within the Plate Editor, the completed plate record is stored in the Plate Manager database. Once in the Plate Manager database, the plate record can be searched for, edited, exported, or deleted.

Ed	it	
	Fill Down	Ctrl+D
	Сору	Ctrl+C
	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Clear row(s)	Shift+Delete
	Fill Down Special	Alt+D
45	Add Sample Run	Shift+A

File 8	Edit					
	Fill Down Copy Paste Clear row(s)	Ctrl+D Ctrl+C Ctrl+V Shift+Delete			Operato Owner:	t bap bap
W	Fill Down Special	Alt+D	Priority	Sample Type		Size Stand
	Add Sample Run	Shift+A				



Where to Go Next

Use the table below to determine which chapter to proceed to next.

Do you need to	Proceed to
Start and monitor a run?	Chapter 6, page 149
Perform maintenance, use wizards?	Chapter 7, page 195
Activate/modify the audit trail and access control features?	Chapter 8, page 241
Learn more about on plate record feature?	Appendix A, page 261
Learn more about troubleshooting?	Appendix C, page 279

Notes



Chapter 5 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection and Fragment Analysis Where to Go Next



This chapter covers:

•	Working with Plate Assemblies	152 152
•	Preparing a Plate Assembly	152 154
	Linking and Unlinking a Dista	155
	Seerahing for Diate Decords	155
	Linking a Plata	155
	If a Plate Does Not Link	157
	Indinking a Plate Record	150
		139
	Run Scheduling	160
	Sample Run Order	160
		160
	96-Well Plate Mapping	160
	3100 Instrument	160
	3100-Avant Instrument	161
	384-Well Plate Mapping	161
	3100 Instrument	161
	3100-Avant Instrument	162
	Viewing the Run Schedule	163
	Running the Instrument	164
	Launching the Run	164
	Starting the Run	164
	Run Validation	165
	Starting the Autoanalysis Manager for SeqScape and/or GeneMapper Software	166
	Basic Run Module Steps	167
	Run Times	167
	DNA Sequencing Run Times	167
	Fragment Analysis Run Times	168

Running the Instrument

Notes



►	Controlling the Run	168
	Controlling the Run Using the Toolbar	168
►	Set Up for Continuous Operation	169
	Running Continuously	169
	Adding or Replacing a Plate During a Run	169
	Replacing or Adding a Plate to a Run	170
	Replacing a Plate Currently in Use	171
	Viewing Data During a Run	172
	Run Scheduler > Plate View	172
	Run Scheduler > Run View	173
	Instrument Status	174
	Instrument Condition Group Box	175
	Events Box	175
	Errors Box	175
	Instrument Status > EPT Chart	176
	Instrument Status > Event Log	177
	Capillaries Viewer	178
	Check Boxes	178
	Raw Data	178
	How to Zoom	178
	Cap/Array Viewer	179
	How to Zoom	179
►	Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software	180
	Overview	180
	Files Created	180
	Autoanalyzing Samples	180
	Components	181
	General Tab	181
	GeneMapper Tab	182
	SeqScape 2.1 Tab	183
	Working with Data in The Run History View	184
	Run History Components	184
	Elements of the Run History Utility	184
	Viewing Data from a Completed Run in the	
	Data Collection Software	184
	Overview	184
	Viewing Data from a Completed Run	185
	Viewing the Results of Autoextraction	186
	Overview	186
	Sample File Destinations	186



	Runs Stopped Before Complete Autoextraction	186
	Effects of Changes Made in the Reextraction Panel	186
	Selecting and Queuing Samples for Extraction	186
	Elements of the Reextraction Window	188
	Reextraction Window for Sequencing Analysis	188
	Reextraction Window for Fragment Analysis	189
	Results Column	190
	Quality Column	191
	Results Group and Analysis Protocol Columns	191
	Sorting The Samples	192
	Reextracting Selected Samples	192
►	Viewing Analyzed Data	193
	Locating Sample Files	193
	Viewing Sample Files	193

Notes___



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Working with Plate Assemblies

Working with Plate Assemblies



Preparing a Plate Assembly

Plate Assembly Components

• Plate retainer Plate septa

sample plate

• Base plate

•

٠

Each 96- or 384-well assembly contains a:

- 1. Seal the plate:
 - a. Place the plate on a clean, level surface.
 - b. Lay the septa flat on the plate.
 - c. Align the holes in the septa strip with the wells of the plate, then firmly press downward onto the plate.







2. To prevent damage to the capillary array, inspect the plate and septa to verify the septa fits snugly and flush on the plate.

- **3**. Assemble the plate assembly:
 - a. Place the sample plate into the plate base.
 - b. Snap the plate retainer onto the plate and plate base.

4. Verify that the holes of the plate retainer and the septa strip are aligned. If not, re-assemble the plate assembly (see step 3).

IMPORTANT! Damage to the array tips will occur if the plate retainer and septa strip holes do not align correctly.



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Placing the Plate onto the Autosampler

Placing the Plate onto the Autosampler

- **1**. Close the oven and front doors.
- 2. Press the Tray button.
- **3**. Open the front doors.
- 4. Place the plate assembly on the autosampler in position A or B for the 3100 instrument and position B for the 3100-*Avant* instrument.

Note: There is only one orientation for the plate, with the notched end of the plate base away from you.



3100 instrument



3100-Avant instrument

- 5. Ensure the plate assembly fits flat in the autosampler. Failure to do so may allow the capillary tips to lift the plate assembly off of the autosampler.
- **6**. Close the instrument doors.

Note: Closing the doors returns the autosampler to the home position, placing the tips of the capillaries in buffer.



Linking and Unlinking a Plate

The procedure below describes how to link a plate on the autosampler to the plate record you have created. This must be done before a plate can be run.

Searching for Plate Records

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > instrument name > Run Scheduler.

Poundation Data Collection Version 2.	0 - No User is lo	gged in				×	
File View Instrument Service Tools With	ards Help						
File Wew Instrument Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Work Image: Service Tools Service Tools Image: Service Tools Service Tools Image: Service Tools Service Tools	And Help GA Instruments > ga310 Find Plates Matching Th Type of Search: Rus Name Result Group Name Plate ID Plate Name Size Stehre Link Plate Name	Dependent Dependent	Scheduler Value 1 Gear Row Cation	Volue 2 Clear All Status 1.	Append Results	B.	 Switch between Barcode and Advanced search Mounted, unlinked plates
			Em	ntv plato roco	rd soction		
	L		——— Em	pty plate reco	rd section		



- **2.** Search for your plate record. There are two search options, Find All and Advanced.
 - Find All
 - Select **Barcode** in the Type of Search drop-down list.
 - If you have a limited number of plates in the database, click Find All

All plates in the database display in plate record section.

- Advanced
 - Select **Advanced** in the Type of Search drop-down list.
 - Use the drop-down list to define search conditions for a category or multiple categories (Run Name, Results Group Name, Plate Name, etc.).

Note: Use the Plate Name for the Plate ID category.

- For each category with a condition selected, type a value (primary search string) in the Value 1 column.
- Click <u>Search</u>. All plates in the database that match the search criteria display the in plate record section.

Piste Visw Capilaries Viewer Capilaries Viewer Capilaries Viewer Spectral Viewer PManual Control Pistes Matching These O Type of Search: Advan Co Run Name Result Group Name Piste ID Piste Name	Plate Second The Contentian model The model Th	e Name 8_81d_50cm q_Plate ectral_Z_Run _plate	Application SequencingAnalysis SequencingAnalysis Spectral Calibration Spectral Calibration	Status pending pending processed pending
Capillaries Viewer Capillaries Viewer Soectral Viewer Manual Control Fild Plates Matching These C Type of Search: Advan Co Run Name Result Group Name Plate D Plate Name	Criteria cod	8_8id_50cm q_Plate ectral_Z_Run _plate	SequencingAnalysis SequencingAnalysis Spectral Calibration Spectral Calibration	pending pending processed pending
Capitaries Viewer Capitaries Viewer Capitaries Viewer Manual Control Fill Canidae Los Find Plates Matching These C Type of Search: Adver Co Run Name Result Group Name Plate ID Plate Name	Criteria	q_Plate ectral_Z_Run _plate	SequencingAnalysis Spectral Calibration Spectral Calibration	pending processed pending
Copustral Viewer Control Cont	Criteria	ectral_Z_Run _plate	Spectral Calibration Spectral Calibration	processed pending
Find Plates Matching These C Type of Search: Advan Co Run Name Result Group Name Plate ID Plate Name	my_	_plate	Spectral Calibration	pending
Find Plates Matching These (Type of Search: Advan Co Run Name Result Group Name Plate ID Plate Name				
Find Plates Matching These G Type of Search: Advan Co Run Name Result Group Name Plate ID Plate Name	Interia			
-		Value 1	Value 2	
Find Plates Matching These Cri Type of Search: Advance	teria ed 💌			
Conv	dition	Value 1	Value 2	
Run Name				
Result Group Name				
Plate ID				
Prate Ivame				

ype of Search: A	dvanced 💌			
	Condition	Value 1	Value 2	
tun Name				
lesuit Group Name				
1ate Name	-	SeqA_2		
)ha				
ize				
3where	1			

Search categories

Clear All

Append F

Not Equal Contains Starts With

nds With

Sea ch


Linking a Plate

Select the plate record you want to run, then click the plate position indicator that corresponds to the plate you are linking.

Note: The 3100-*Avant* instrument has only one plate position to link a plate record.

The plate position indicator changes from yellow to green when linked and the green run button **>** is active.

an or Type Plate ID						
Search Stop	Find All			EA	ppend Results	
k Plate Name	Application	Status	٤.			
	P		-			
Seg4_2	SequencingAnalysis	pending				
SpectralRun_v3_50cm	Spectral Calibration	processed	T. A		_	
bap1	SequencingAnalysis	pending	4			
bap2	SequencingAnalysis	pending	- Se 🛛 🗖			

Troubleshooting		
If a Plate Does Not Link		
Observation/Problem	Cause	Corrective Action
Plate does not link.	Spatial calibration was not performed. Message Can't link, spatial calibration was not performed CK	 Preform a spatial calibration. Relink the plate(s) in the Run Scheduler.
The plates in the Run Scheduler were linked, but now are unlinked.	Used a wizard after linking a plate, but before starting a run.	Relink the plate(s) in the Run Scheduler.

Notes

6



Troubleshooting	(continued)
-----------------	-------------

If a Plate Does Not Link

Observation/Problem	Cause	Corrective Action
The plate links, but System Status changes from green to red.	A different length capillary array was installed, and the appropriate active spectral calibration was not selected or does not exists.	 View the error messages in the Event Log. In the Spectral Calibration Viewer, active the spectral calibration for the dye set and array length you are using (see page 59). If one does not exist, create a new spectral calibration for the dye set and array length you are using, then set as the active spectral calibration (see page 41). Relink the plate(s) in the Run Scheduler.
	The capillary array length and/or polymer type selected in the Instrument Protocol does not match capillary array length and/or polymer type stored in the database.	 Correct the Instrument Protocol, or Use the wizards to update the information in the database. Set (see page 59) or create an active spectral calibration (see page 41). Relink the plate.
	The database and/or drive E is full	 View the error messages in the Event Log. Proceed to "Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage" on page 234. Make more space. Relink the plate(s) in the Run Scheduler.



Unlinking a Plate Record

- 1. Click the plate record that you want to unlink.
- 2. Click Unlink .



Linking and Unlinking a Plate Unlinking a Plate Record

Notes

6



Run Scheduling

Sample Run
OrderThe instrument injects samples using a system that schedules runs based on the
following criteria:

- 1. The order the plates are linked (3100 instrument only), see page 155 for linking plate information.
- 2. The priority value for samples in the plate record.

If all priorities are set to 100 (default), runs are scheduled as outlined below. Refer to "Run Priority Scheduling" on page 262 for information on how a change in the priority values changes run scheduling.

Capillary Array Map Below is the layout of the capillary numbers in the capillary array. The capillary array layout is the same for both 96- and 384-well plates.

Capillary numbers:





96-Well Plate Mapping

3100 Instrument For a 96-well plate, injections are made from every well in two consecutive rows, starting with an odd row. A full 96-well plate requires six runs to inject all samples once.



Note: Multiple injections (Instrument Protocol 2 - Instrument Protocol 5) are run before moving to the next set of wells.



3100-*Avant* For a 96-well plate, injections are made from four consecutive wells. A full 96-well plate requires 24 runs to inject all samples once.



Note: Multiple injections (Instrument Protocol 2 - Instrument Protocol 5) are run before moving to the next set of wells.

384-Well Plate Mapping

3100 Instrument For a 384-well plate, injections are made from every other well and ever other row. A full 384-well plate requires 24 runs to inject all the samples once.



Note: Multiple injections (Instrument Protocol 2 to 5) from the same well are run before moving to the next set of wells.

Notes

6



3100-*Avant* For a 384-well plate, injections are made from every other well. A full 384-well plate requires 96 runs to inject all the samples once.



Note: Multiple injections (Instrument Protocol 2 to 5) from the same well are run before moving to the next set of wells.

Run Scheduling Viewing the Run Schedule



Viewing the Run Schedule

After a plate is linked, use the Run View window to verify that runs are scheduled correctly.

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ≥ ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > □ instrument name > ■ Run Scheduler > ■ Run View.

Foundation Data Collection Version 2.0 - No User is logged in	LO X
Pile View Instrument Service Tools Witzerds Help	
A Andruments GA Instruments > ga3100 > DalarPT4 > Run Scheduler > Run View Results Group GA Instruments > ga3100 > DalarPT4 > Run Scheduler > Run View Control Contrective Control Control Control	1
4 Run Dakar/174 20., Regular Stutised 0.000 POE 1 Validated 16	2
A-SegA_2 A-SegA_2	B 3/te 4 3/te 3
yatem Status ▶ Plate SeqA_2 has been linked to Bay 0	No Current Run

2. Select a row for any run. The corresponding wells to be injected for that run are highlighted in the plate diagram.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Running the Instrument

Running the Instrument

Launching the Run

Starting the Run

1. Verify the active spectral calibration matches your dye set and capillary array length.

To change the active spectral calibration, refer to "Activating a Spectral Calibration" on page 59.

To create a new spectral calibration, refer to "Creating a Spectral Instrument Protocol" on page 41.

2. If you want to review the run schedule before beginning the run, click
▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or ga3100-

 $Avant > \bigcirc instrument name > \bigcirc Run$ Scheduler > $\bigcirc Run$ View.

- **3**. Click the green button in the toolbar.
- 4. The Processing Plates dialog box opens, then click OK.

			₩			AB
Process	Plates					×
?	You ar	re about I	to start pr	rocessin	g pla	ates
	Ĩ	OK	Cance	el		

- 5. The software automatically performs a run validation:
 - if the validation passes, the run starts
 - if any of the validation test fails, the run does not start (use the troubleshooting table, "Run Validation" on page 165)



Run Validation Below are the validation tests, all tests must pass before the run starts. **Test Checks** Look For **Corrective Action** The capillary array length and/or polymer 1. System Status changes from Correct the Instrument Protocol, type in the Instrument Protocol against green to red. or the capillary array length and/or polymer 1. Use the wizards to update the type in the database System Status 🕨 information in the database. 2. Set (see page 59) or create an active spectral calibration (see page 41). System Status 🦲 3. Relink the plate, then click _ . 2. View the error messages in The available space in the database and 1. Proceed to "Working With Drives for the Event Log. drive E Database and Sample Data Storage" on page 234. 2. Make more space. 3. Click A different length capillary array was 1. In the Spectral Calibration Viewer, installed, and the appropriate active active the spectral calibration for the spectral calibration was not selected or dye set and array length you are using does not exists. (see page 59). 2. If one does not exist, create a new spectral calibration for the dye set and array length you are using, then set as the active spectral calibration (see page 41). 3. Click

Notes

Troubleshooting



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Running the Instrument

Starting the Autoanalysis Manager for SeqScape and/or GeneMapper Software

The Autoanalysis Manager (AAM) software is used with SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software to automatically analyze the data.

Note: The Data Collection Messaging Service must be running in order for analysis messages to be received by the Autoanalysis Manager.

To start the Autoanalysis Manager:

1. Select Start > Programs > Applied Biosystems > Autoanalysis Manager > Autoanalysis Manager 2.0.

Note: Autoanalysis Manager does not start automatically. Autoanalysis Manager must be open to receive messages from 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection for autoanalysis in SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software.

The Autoanalysis Manager window opens.

mager 2.0						_IO ×
per v3.5 SeqScape	2.1					
Analysis Order	Application	# of Samples	Arrival Date	Completed Date	Status	Status Message
Delete Jot	Delet	e Completed Jobs	Move Job Up	Move Js	di Down	
	nager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape Analysis Order Defete Jot	nager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape 2.1 Analysis Order Application Defete Job Defet	Imager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape 2.1 Analysis Order Application # of Samples Delete Job Delete Completed Jobs	Imager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape 2.1 Analysis Order Application # of Samples Analysis Order Application # of Samples Analysis Order Application # of Samples Delete Job Delete Completed Jobs More Job Up	Imager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape 2.1 Analysis Order Application # of Samples Arrival Date Completed Date Delete Job Delete Completed Jobs More Job Up More Job	Imager 2.0 ber v3.5 SeqScape 2.1 Analysis Order Application # of Samples Arrival Date Completed Date Status Delete Job Delete Completed Jobs Move Job Up Move Job Delete Job Move Job Down

2. Quit the SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software.

No other interaction with the AAM software is needed until the completion of the runs. See "Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software" on page 180 for information on how to use the Autoanalysis Manager.



Basic Run Module Steps

When the run starts, the following basic steps are performed automatically by the instrument. To customize a run module, see "Tip: Customizing Run Modules" on page 82.

Module Steps	Approximate Time
Turn Oven On	N/A
Wait for oven to equilibrate Initialize autosampler Fill syringes	1 min 40 sec
Fill Array	3-4 min
PreRun	3 min
Inject samples	30 sec
Start separation Ramp voltage	10 min
Collect Data	Variable
Run ends: Leave oven on Laser to idle	Until next run starts
Total time prior to separation:	
Cold start: ~16.5 min2nd run: ~6.5 min	

Note: A PostBatch Utility, which runs automatically, turns off the oven and the laser at end of a batch of runs.

Run Times

DNA Sequencing Run Times

The following table lists the approximate run times of common DNA sequencing analysis runs:

Type of Run	Run Module	Run Time
Ultra rapid DNA sequencing	UltraSeq36_POP4_1	45 min
Rapid DNA sequencing	RapidSeq36_POP4_1	1 h
Standard DNA sequencing	StdSeq50_POP4_1	1 h 20min
	StdSeq50_POP6_1	2 h 30 min
Long read DNA sequencing	LongSeq80_POP4_1	3 h 40 min



 Fragment
 The following table lists the approximate run times of common fragment analysis runs:

 Analysis Run
 Type of Analysis
 Run Module
 Run Time

 Times
 Fragment analysis
 Starting to the start analysis runs:

Type of Analysis	Run Module	Run Time
Fragment analysis	FragmentAnalysis22_POP4_1	20 min
Fragment analysis	FragmentAnalysis36_POP4_1	45 min
Fragment analysis	FragmentAnalysis50_POP4_1	65 min
Fragment analysis	FragmentAnalysis50_POP6_1	95 min
Fragment analysis	HIDFragmentAnalysis36_POP4_1	45 min
SNP analysis	SNP22_POP4_1	16 min
SNP analysis	SNP36_POP4_1	25 min

Controlling the Run

Controlling the Run Using the Toolbar

Use the toolbar at the top of the data collection software window to control the run.



Click	Description
Start Run	Starts the run
Stop	Stops the current run, and all other scheduled runs
Stop After Current Run	Completes the current run, then stops all other scheduled runs
Skip to Next Run	Stops the current run, then starts the other scheduled runs
Pause Run	Pauses the current run ^a

a. Pausing the instrument for too long, especially after sample injection, will adversely affect data quality. The best time to pause is before sample injection.



Set Up for Continuous Operation

Running Continuously The continuous run feature allows you to create, import, and link a plate during a run. This feature gives you the capability of running one or more plates, removing the plate(s) once samples have run, then link and run additional plates.

- Plates can only be mounted or unmounted when the instrument is paused.
- Plate records can be created before or after a pause.
- New plates are linked after a run has resumed.

Adding or Replacing a Plate During a Run During a run, you can mount and unmount plates while the instrument is paused. The plate record can be created, then linked after the run has been resumed.

If the plate is in use, see "Replacing a Plate Currently in Use" on page 171.

IMPORTANT! Pausing the instrument for too long, especially after sample injection, will affect data quality. The best time to pause is before sample injection.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Set Up for Continuous Operation

Replacing or Adding a Plate to a Run

Use this procedure to replace a completed plate or add a new plate to an unused plate bay (3100 instrument only).

- 1. Prepare your plate and create the plate record.
- 2. Click [] (Pause).

In the Pause dialog box, read the pause warning, then click OK to pause the run.

The following dialog box opens when the run is paused.

- **3**. *Do not* click OK to resume the run. Temporarily ignore the dialog box.
- 4. Remove the old plate, if applicable.
 - a. Press the Tray button to bring the autosampler forward.
 - b. Open the instrument door.
 - c. Remove the old plate.
- 5. Mount the new plate.
- 6. Close the door.

The instrument resumes when the autosampler completes the initialization and returns to the home position.

If the 3100 instrument does not resume automatically, open and close the door again.

7. Search for the plate record, then link the new plate.

The new plate runs after the current plate completes all scheduled injections.





Replacing a Plate Currently in Use

Use this procedure to replace a plate in use. To avoid potential problems, it is best to allow the plate to complete the scheduled runs.

- 1. Follow steps 1 to 3 in the procedure "Adding or Replacing a Plate During a Run" on page 169.
- 2. Remove the plate.
 - a. Press the Tray button to bring the autosampler forward.
 - b. Open the 3100 instrument door.
 - c. Remove the old plate.
- **3**. Mount the new plate.
- 4. Close the door.

The instrument resumes when the autosampler completes the initialization and returns to the home position.

If the 3100 instrument does not resume automatically, open and close the door again.

In the Completed Run dialog box, click OK to continue if the samples have been injected, or click Cancel to abort the run and return the instrument to an idle state.

IMPORTANT! If you click OK, the instrument will continue running the current run regardless if the samples have actually been injected or not. If the samples have not been injected, the samples will be injected from the new plate.

6. Search for the plate record, then link the new plate.

Note: If you unmount the currently running plate prior to the first frame of data being collected but after sample injection (clicked OK to continue), the plate status changes to processed even though the run is actually continuing.



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Set Up for Continuous Operation

Viewing Data During a Run

Run Scheduler > Plate View

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \triangle GA Instruments > \ge ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \bigcirc instrument name > \bigcirc Run Scheduler > \bigcirc Plate View.

Note: The **Note**: The **Note**:





Run Scheduler > Run View

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > \blacksquare ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \blacksquare instrument name > \blacksquare Run Scheduler > \blacksquare Run View to monitor the status of the scheduled runs.

Columna Subscreen Manager DataverP14 20. Regular StdSec50_POP6_1 Validated StdSec4 Very DataverP14 20. Regular StdSec50_POP6_1 Validated StdSec40P0P6_1 Validated Sec4.2 Columna Subscreen Subscreen Subscreen Subscreen Subscreen	Foundation Data Collection Version 2.0 - No User is logged in Fle View Instrument Service Tools Wizards Help	
CA holonends Results Coop a pation Potocond Manager Potocond Manager Potocond Po		
Image: Notion Manager Roll name Regular StatSection POPE 1 Validated Image: Notion Manager Regular S	GA Instruments GA Instruments > ga3100 > DakarPT4 > Run Scheduler > Run View Ga Database Manager	1
A Run BakarPT4 20. Regular StdSeq50 POP6 1 Validated StdS	Run DakarPT4_20 Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated Run DakarPT4_20 Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated Run DakarPT4_20 Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated	2
Site 1 Site 3	Image: Statistic Point Regular Image: Statistic Point Regular A - SeqA_2 A - SeqA_2 Image: Run Scheduler Image: Run New Point Regular Run New Point Regular Statistic Point Regular Statistic Point Regular Statistic Point Regular A - SeqA_2 Image: Run New Point Regular A - SeqA_2 Image: Run New Point Regular Image: R	B Site 4
	Site 1	Site 3

Note: For default load maps, see page 160.

Notes

6



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Set Up for Continuous Operation

Instrument Status

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > \ggg ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \boxdot instrument name > \bowtie Instrument Status to monitor the status of the instrument or the current run.



System Status changes from green to flashing red when errors occur, see Event Log.



Instrument Condition Group Box

The color of the box provides a quick way to check the status of the item to the right. See the table below for a definition of each color.

For	A green box indicates	A red box indicates	A yellow box indicates
Laser	Laser is off	Laser is on	Laser is idle
EP	Electrophoresis is off	Electrophoresis is on	—
Oven	Oven is off	Oven is on	—
Front Doors	Doors are closed	Doors are open	—
Oven Door	Door is closed	Door is open	—
Autosampler	Autosampler is homed	Autosampler is forward	—

Events Box The Events box lists the:

- Instrument's recent actions
- Status of each capillary as passed or failed at the end of a spectral calibration
- Calibration data at the end of a spatial calibration

Some of the events listed in the Events box provide information for service engineers.

Errors Box The Errors box lists errors that have occurred during the current run.

Some of the error messages provide information for service engineers. A "fatal" error usually requires that you restart the data collection software.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Set Up for Continuous Operation

Instrument Status > EPT Chart

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > \leq ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \equiv instrument name > \leq Instrument Status > \leq EPT Chart. The EPT chart displays real-time electrophoresis (EP) data during a run.





Instrument Status > Event Log

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \triangle GA Instruments > $\boxed{100}$ ga3100 or 3100-Avant > $\boxed{100}$ instrument name > $\boxed{100}$ Instrument Status > $\boxed{100}$ Event Log. The Event log itemizes events such as errors and general information for all data collection steps.

Clear error messages by clicking **Clear Errors**. The System Status light flashes red until all errors are cleared. Take corrective action based on error message, then repeat the action that caused the error.

Note: This view can also be used to monitor spectral calibration results in real time to verify the capillary-by-capillary processing status.



Clear Errors changes the System status from red to green (ready state).



Capillaries Viewer

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > \blacksquare ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \bigcirc instrument name > \blacksquare Capillaries Viewer. Use the Capillary Viewer to examine the quality of the raw data during a run for several capillaries at once.



Raw Data An electropherogram is a graph of relative dye concentration against time, plotted for each dye. The raw data displayed has been corrected for spectral overlap (multicomponented).

How to Zoom To zoom in and out:

- 1. Click , then place the pointer over the area of interest and click to expand the view.
- **2**. Click **s** to return to full view.



Cap/Array Viewer

In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > \blacksquare ga3100 or 3100-Avant > \blacksquare instrument name > \blacksquare Cap/Array Viewer. Use the window during a run to examine the quality of your data, which is displayed as color data for the entire capillary array. You can view all the capillaries (vertical axis) as a function of time/scan numbers (horizontal axis).





- 1. Click , then place the pointer over the area of interest and click to expand the view.
- 2. Click 🔦 to return to full view.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software

Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software

Overview	The Autoanalysis Manager software is used with SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software. The Autoanalysis Manager software is installed by the SeqScape or GeneMapper software installation CD.		
	Autoanalysis occurs in the following sequence:		
	• When data collection software finishes a run, the Message Service sends the message "Run Completed."		
	• The Autoanalysis Manager receives the message, and the job is submitted. The job appears in the General tab.		
	• The Autoanalysis Manager polls for jobs every 2 minutes and opens the automated processing version of SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software to analyze the data.		
	• At the end of analysis, the status in the Autoanalysis Manager is updated.		
Files Created	The data collection software stores the sample files in the location specified in the results group. The Autoanalysis Manager copies the files into the DataStore for SeqScape or GeneMapper processing.		
	To maintain sufficient storage space on your hard drive, delete the sample files created by data collection software that are no longer needed.		
Autoanalyzing Samples	Once an internal message from the instrument is received by the Autoanalysis Manager, it opens the automated processing version of SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software to autoanalyze the samples. The standard user version of SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software must be closed in order for autoanalysis to begin.		
	If SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software is open, a dialog box message displays asking if you want to close the software in order to process the new runs. Do one of the following:		

If You Select	Then
Yes	Any pending changes to the current project are saved, GeneMapper software closes and the AutoAnalysis Manager takes over.
No	The runs continue to collect and queue in the AutoAnalysis Manager until GeneMapper software is closed.

The message dialog box has a timer so that if you leave the SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software open but are not using it, once time expires, any pending changes to the current project are saved, SeqScape and/or GeneMapper software closes, and Autoanalysis Manager takes over.



Components

The Autoanalysis Manager has two or three tabs:

- General tab
- GeneMapper tab, if GeneMapper v3.5 or GeneMapper ID v3.1software is installed
- SeqScape tab, if SeqScape software is installed

General Tab The General tab shows the jobs that have been submitted and their status.

File Ger J0	Edit Help eral Genetiv b Queue	Manager 2.0 Iapper v3.5 SeqScap	921					×□_
	Job	Analysis Order	Application	# of Samples	Arrival Date	Completed Date	Status	Status Message
	1	Delets J	b. Defet	e Completed Jobs	Move Job Up	More J	do Down	

Command Buttons in the General Tab

Delete Job	Delete Completed Jobs	Move Job Up	Move Job Down

The table below describes the functions of the command buttons in the General tab

Button Name	Function
Delete Job	Deletes an individual job/project from the Autoanalysis Manager list.
	Does not delete sample files, SeqScape or GeneMapper software project.
Delete Completed Jobs	Deletes all completed jobs/projects from the Autoanalysis Manager list. Only successful jobs are deleted.
	Does not delete sample files, SeqScape or GeneMapper software projects.
Move Job Up	The active job/project is always given a queue number of 1. Once
Move Job Down	numbers are changed accordingly. Use the Move Up/Down buttons if you want to rearrange the analysis order.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Using the Autoanalysis Manager Software

GeneMapper Tab The GeneMapper tab shows the jobs that have been submitted and their status.

Autoan	alysis Manager 2.0	la 👘						<u>_ 0 ×</u>
He Edit	Help							
General	GeneMapper v3.5	SeqScape 2.1						
GeneMa	pper Job Queue							
#	Job/Project	User	# of Samples	Arrival Date	Completed Date	Status	Status Message	
	Configure Sched	ute	Edit Properties	Requeue J	ob Delete	Job	Delete Completed Jobs	1
								J

Command Buttons in the GeneMapper Tab

Configure Schedule	Edit Properties	Requeue Job	Delete Job	Delete Completed Jobs

The table below describes the functions of the command buttons in the GeneMapper tab.

Button Name	Function
Configure Schedule	Next Analysis Time:
	Enables you to set a start time for autoanalysis. Before this time arrives, no autoanalysis of projects will occur.
	Periods restricting automated analysis:
	Enables you to set times during which autoanalysis will not occur. Useful if you know that you are going to be reviewing data during a certain time period and don't want to be bothered by the "Runs ready for processing" dialog box. Runs build up in the queue until the restricting time period is over, then runs will be autoanalyzed.
	Automatic Deletion of Completed Jobs:
	Enables you to set the software to automatically delete successfully completed jobs. Jobs that failed or have not been analyzed will not be deleted. Only the Autoanalysis Manager job is deleted, sample files and GeneMapper software projects are not.
Edit Properties	Enables you to change the following settings:
	Job/Project Name
	UserName: GeneMapper software UserName
	 Password: Matching password for GeneMapper software UserName
	 Queue position: Enter a new queue position number for the project



Button Name	Function
Requeue Job	 Samples that need to be autoanalyzed have queue numbers listed in the # column.
	 Samples that are already analyzed or failed, have a blank cell in the # column.
	To resubmit a job for autoanalysis, use the Requeue Job button to assign a queue number to that job.
Delete Job	 Deletes an individual job/project from the AutoAnalysis Manager list.
	Does not delete sample files or GeneMapper software project.
Delete Completed Jobs	 Deletes all completed jobs/projects from the AutoAnalysis Manager list. Only successful jobs are deleted.
	Does not delete sample files or GeneMapper software projects.

SeqScape 2.1 Tab The SeqScape 2.1 tab shows the jobs, project, and status information.

Autoanalysis Manager 2 e Edit Help	.0				: اعلم
Seneral GeneMapper v3.5	SeqScape 2.1				
Job	Project	Arrival Date	Status	Status Message	
<u>د</u>					•
Details	Resubmit	Edit Properties Stop	Processing Auto-del	ete Jobs Delete	

The table below describes the functions of the command buttons in the SeqScape 2.1 tab:

Button Name	Function		
Details	Displays the project in the navigation pane Petals for Jub "Run_SStategration_2002-00-23_16-59_3 - SeeScape_Results_GrX © HLA-C-3100 © 360.2 = See_005_F01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_015_A01_10301 = See_001_PO1_00301 = See_001_PO1_SEE_003 = See_		
Resubmit	Submits a job for analysis		
Edit Properties	Edits the name and password (active only if analysis failed)		
Delete	Deletes a job from the Autoanalysis Manager		



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Working with Data in The Run History View

Working with Data in The Run History View

Run History Components

Elements of the Run History Utility The Run History utility can be used only with completed runs stored in the local 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection database. It does not provide real-time viewing of collecting runs.

In the left tree pane, click the icon next to the function to launch it.

Elements Within the Run History Utility	lcon
EPT Chart	
Note: If Cleanup Database has been used, you cannot view processed data in Run History.	<u> </u>
Spatial Calibration Viewer	<u>777</u>
Capillaries Viewer	
Note: If Cleanup Database has been used, you cannot view processed data in Run History.	
Cap/Array Viewer	
Note: If Cleanup Database has been used, you cannot view processed data in Run History.	
Spectral Viewer	<u>m</u>
Reextraction	M .5
Note: If Cleanup Database has been used, you cannot view processed data in Run History.	U 2

Viewing Data from a Completed Run in the Data Collection Software

Overview There are two formats for viewing data within the 3100/3100-*Avant* Data Collection Software under the Run History icon:

- In the Cap/Array Viewer window (in much the same way that you might view the gel file output from an ABI PRISM[®] slab gel instrument).
- In the Capillary Viewer window, capillary-by-capillary.



Viewing Data from a Completed Run

- In the tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > Ĩ ga3100 or 3100-Avant > Ĩ Run History to select the run you want to view.
- 2. Search for your run by either Barcode or Advanced search.
- **3**. After choosing the run, click the Cap/Array Viewer or the Capillary Viewer from the left tree pane.

featt fa	646					CAsseries
(victoriane)	Tide ID	Pointmane (700	344	denine .	Xee Modeled
на, самона, 2012 (1993) Карлания, 2012 (1993)	Dictoreaction Dictoreaction Dictoreaction Distribution Di	United and Annual States of States and State	innersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit Sonersentit	111111	nar Nar Nar Nar Nar Nar Nar Nar Nar Nar N	



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Working with Data in The Run History View

Viewing the Results of Autoextraction

Overview	After a run is completed, extraction and analysis is performed automatically, according to the settings in the Plate Editor and the Results Group. The results of extraction and analysis can be viewed in the Reextraction Panel. Samples can be extracted again with the same settings, or with different Analysis Protocols or different Results Groups. This can be useful for many reasons:
	 The destination location may not have been available during extraction. Some samples may have failed analysis and a different Analysis Protocol might be more successful.
	• Samples might be saved in different locations, or with no analysis at all to save space.
Sample File	Locations where sample files are placed during extraction:
Destinations	• Default Destination, and default folder naming: Data / instrument type / instrument name / run folder
	• Default Destination, custom folder naming: Data/top custom folder/subfolders, etc.
	• Custom Destination, default folder naming: Destination/instrument type/instrument name/run folder
	• Custom Destination, custom folder naming: Destination/top custom folder/subfolders, etc.
Runs Stopped Before Complete Autoextraction	Runs that are stopped before completion display the status "Completed" in the Run Scheduler. In the Instrument Status the status is changed to "Ready." Successfully extracted and analyzed runs display the status processed in the same Run View page.
	The auto extractor component of the 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection automatically extracts data from stopped runs. If autoextraction fails, click the Reextraction icon to extract data.
Effects of Changes Made in the Reextraction Panel	Changes made in the Reextraction Panel to a Results Group, Analysis protocol, Comments, etc., also change in the original plate record. The original plate information is overwritten.
Selecting and Queuing Samples for Extraction	You can queue individual samples for reextraction. This is especially useful for experimenting with different Analysis Protocols for samples that have failed initial extraction.
	1. Click (Run History).
	2. Enter the plate name for a plate that has been completed, or click Search . Plates that have runs still pending cannot be reextracted. All the runs from that plate appear in the window.
Notes	



3. Select a run from the list.

nudia timug Adaana Wanagan 1730 Plade Normagan Tupel (Classification)	ente + galifitit + Rue Hossen e Makiting These Colors wette - Rue color						
Antonia Managar Manana Managar Manana Managar Mananana Mananana Mananana Manana Manana Manana Manana Manana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Mananana Manananan	an Page C						C Assert P
Arte Vene	47	Pide D	Familiane	Tar	-	lawda .	Lastworks
Constant State Constant	Ann. 2003 10.14 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.14 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.14 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.14 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.12 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.12 (34.17.) Anne, 2003 10.27.) Anne, 2003 10.27.] Anne, 2003 10.27.] Anne, 2003 10.27.] Anne, 2003 10.27.]	OUTINATION DETENDENT COTINATION DETENDENT DETENDENT DETENDENT DETENDENT Vordent (ASPece	DODINING/Yee DODINING/Yee DODINING/Yee DODINING Jorni Jorni John Charles John Charles	Sendagan Dendagan Genetagan Genetagan Genetagan Genetagan Beganongkotoo Seganongkotoo		8 22 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	2000 -9-22 22 441193 2000 -9-22 21 441193 2000 -9-22 21 441193 2000 -9-22 21 141193 2000 -9-2000 -9-2000 -9-2000 -9-20000000000

- 4. Click (Reextraction) in the left tree pane. The Reextraction window displays
- 5. Click the check boxes in the Extract column to select the samples to be reextracted.
- 6. Click **Extract** to start the reextraction.

Note: Reextracted sample files are saved in the original folder that data was extracted to.

6



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Working with Data in The Run History View

Elements of the Reextraction Window

All the samples are displayed with the results of extraction and analysis.

Note: Sort the columns of the re-extraction panel by holding the shift key and then clicking on a column header.



samples are highlighted



Reextraction Window for Fragment Analysis

select samples to										
be reextracted			S	select a ru	n	Results of ex	traction			
Manual Alian Data Callection Handler	2611-2		- Indates	-hors on the large						
Els Van Edt Hais	2.0 6162	- AG	ministr	acor us ar is logg	jed in					
A D										
R6										
B-AGA Instruments	GAInstrum	ents > ge	3100 × 1	Run History > Ree	draction					
Results Group Database Manager			_							
B-100	Select e run	to view.	(Run_D	/akarPT5_2003-07-	-08_16-18_0008 *					
Plate Manager	Edract	Cap	Well	Extraction Ress.	Results Group	Sample Name	Comment	Sample Type	Size Standard	Pi I
Protocol Manager		1 1	AD1	SUCCESS: Extr.	gm_runbyrun	8		Sample	GSS00LIZ	0:
E- Run History	R	э	D01	SUCCESS: Extr	gri runkyrun	5		Sample	GSS00LIZ	0
EPT Viewer	V	5	C01	SUCCESS: Extr.	gm_runbyrun	5		Sample	GSSOOLIZ	0
Event Log		7	D01	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	9		Sample	GS500LIZ	0
Spatial Calibration V	2	9	E01	SUCCESS, Extr.	gm_runbyrun	\$		Sample	OSSOOLIZ	0
Capillaries Viewer	1	11	F01	SUCCESS Extr	gm_runbyrun	\$		Sample	GS500LIZ	0
CapUlaray Viewer	R	13	G01	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	8		Sample	GSS00LIZ	01
10 Reextraction	R	15	H01	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	8		Sample	GSS00LIZ	0
B- DokmPT5	P	2	A02	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	5		Sample	GSS00LIZ	0
- E Instrument Status	I	- 4	B02	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	5		Sample	GSS00LIZ	D:
Event Log	N.	6	C02	SUCCESS: Extr	gm_runbyrun	5		Sample	GSSOOLIZ	0
Spatial Run Schedul	R	8	D02	SUCCESS: Extr	gn_runbyrun	9		Sample	GS500LIZ	D
B Run Scheduler		10	E02	SUCCESS EM	gm_runbyrun	\$		Sample	GSSOOLIZ	0
Plate View	R	12	F02	SUCCESS: EM	gm_runbyrun	\$		Sample	GSSOOLIZ	0
Capillaries Viewer	N N	14	G02	SUCCESS Edit	gm_runbyrun	8		Sample	03500LIZ	0
Cap/Array Viewer	M	16	41	SUCCESS EM	grijrunoyrun	5		Sampay	03500.02	
Spectral Viewer			-							

These are used if several samples are highlighted

Notes

6



Results Column The results of extraction and analysis are color coded in the Results column. The following table lists the colors and their values for Sequencing Analysis.

Color	Value	Notes							
Red	Extraction or analysis failed	Descriptive messages can be viewed by							
Yellow *	Warnings for extraction or analysis	(click on the arrow)							
Green	Successful extraction (with no analysis intended), or successful extraction and analysis.								
* Note: The t	ext message for samples that produce yellow is: "FAILUR	E: Analysis Failed							
	Bad Data; Error Number=nnnnn								
	WARNING								

The Results column, by default, shows only the beginning of any processing message. The entire message returned from extraction and autoanalysis is inside the cell and can be viewed by expanding the cell. The location of the stored sample is also found there. In addition, there is a tooltip view for each sample results message.

Tooltip view. Access by placing the cursor over the sample of interest

1.075										
A\$5	Foundation Data Collection Vers	ion 1.	0							
EI	l¢ ⊻low Edit									
1 1	GA Instruments	1 17	in_Dskar_	2002-0	5-29_11	i-216_4 💌				
	i i 📰 ga3730		xtract	Cap	Well	Result	Quality	Sample Name	Comment	- Results Om
	Patc Manager		 Image: A set of the set of the	UE	#12	BUDDEB PA		3cq3	sample commont	5PrimeNoSeq
	Protocol Manager		- Duduk De	. 0.92	115 22	02.07.28.001		3093	sample commont	5PrimeNoSeq
un	L Cal Fun History	0988	edDatatPre	1 082 1		02-07-29.901		3093	sample commont	5PrimeNoSeq
	EPT Viewer		v	71	EU	BUDDEB PA		3093	sample commont	SPrimcNoSeq
	🔤 Spatial Calibratio		v	БL	C8	BUDDEB PA		3093	sample commont	SPrimcNoSeq
	Capillary Viewer		v	55	D8	BUDDEB PA		3093	sample commont	SPrimcNoScq
	Spectral Calibrati		~	52	08	BUDDEB PA		3093	sample commont	5PrimcNoScq
	Reported		~	26	D4	BUDDEB PA		3093	sample commont	5PrimcNoScq
	🖞 🗐 Dakar		v	UE	#11	BUDGEB PA		3093	sample commont	5PrimeNoSeq

Drag the cell's edge to expand the column

Working with Data in The Run History View Viewing Data from a Completed Run



Reculto Group	(un_Dakar_	2002-0	5-29_11	- 26_4 <u>-</u>
agy Database Manager	L stract	Cap	VVell	Vesult
Plate Manager	V	U6	A12	DUCCE BB Analysis Blockeded
Protocol Manager Module Manager Module Manager Setup History EPT Viewor Module Spatial Calibration	Y	76	C10	BUCDEBS: Analysis Succeeded Calling AnalyzoOneJNI. WARNING: WARNING 20325: Failed estimation of average peak width E:WppliedBlocystemoludeIdata ellectionIdeployIdataga3730/DakanRun_Daka
Capillary Viewer Array Viewer Spectral Calibration (2) Recentraction Dakar	¥	66	E8	EUCOT EE Analysis Stoceeded Calling Analyse Stoceeded WARNING VARNING 2012/11 alled estimation of average peak spacing VARNING VARNING 2012/11 blended 1 stat start electrophonesis confilm 1 Skpplied BosystemsBurdovfatacollectrophoploytatalge/7/2000 akad/ dro_13akad
		71	Г9	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded Caliing AnalyzeOneUNI. WARNING: VARNING 20321: Failed estimation of average peak spacing E:AppliedBiosystemsludcldatacollectionIdeployIdataIga3730\DakarRun_Daka
		60	C8	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded
		58	D8	SUCCESS, Analysis Succeeded
		52	G8	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded
		26	₽4	SUCCESS. Analysis Succeeded
		US	A11	EUCCLER: Analysis Disceeded Calling AnalyzeOne.INI L'Applied Linsystemskurickfatac.ollection\rightedploydata\gaU/UIINDakarU/Un_Dakal L'AppliedUnsystemskurickfatac.ollection\rightedploydata\gaU/UIINDakarU/Un_Dakal
		U4	812	DUCCE BP Analysis Direceded
		<u>U3</u>	811	DUCCEDD Analysis Directeded
		92	C12	SUCCEDS: Analysis Direceeded
		U1	C11	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded
		90	D12	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded
		89	U11	SUCCE BS: Analysis Biloceeded
		88	E12	SUCCESS: Analysis Succeeded
			4	

Expanded column

Quality Column The Quality column represents the quality values for an entire sequence. Quality Values are only assigned to analyzed samples when using the KB Basecaller. The following table lists the displayed colors and their associated value range.

Color	Quality Value Range
Red	< 15
Orange	≥ 15 and < 20
Yellow	≥ 20 and < 30
Green	> 30
Note: For more information on KB Basecalle	er and Quality Values, see the Applied

Note: For more information on KB Basecaller and Quality Values, see the *Applied Biosystems DNA Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 User Guide*, PN 4346366.

The column is empty (white) if:

- Analysis was not performed
- Analysis failed
- ABI Basecaller was used for analysis. This basecaller does not assign Quality Values.

Results Group and Analysis Protocol Columns

The Results Group and the Analysis Protocol (Analysis Method in the GeneMapper[™] software) can be edited and the changes used for reextraction.

Note: Select an entire column in the Reextraction window by clicking on the column header. For example, clicking on the Extract column header selects all samples. Clicking the Uncheck or Check buttons at the bottom of the window, enables or disables the check boxes for each sample. Additionally, the fill-down command (**Ctrl+D**) works the same here as in the Plate Editor for easier information input.



Reextracting

Selected Samples

Sorting The Samples The samples can be sorted according to any of the column properties by holding down the shift key while clicking on the column header. Shift-clicking again sorts them in the reverse order. This is most useful for sorting by capillary number, by well position, by results, by quality, and by the Extract column. For example, it is often useful to bring all of the samples that failed analysis or extraction to the top of the column where they can be examined without having to scroll down to each sample individually.

To reextract selected samples:

- 1. Expand the Results column cells for any yellow or red results, to see a description of the warning or failure.
 - **2**. If desired, select a new Results Group, or edit the current one. This allows you to turn off autoanalysis, change the samples and folder naming options, the location where they are placed, the owner of the Results Group, etc.
 - **3**. If desired, change the Analysis Protocol to experiment with different ways of analyzing the sample, using a different basecaller for example.
 - 4. Check the check box in the Extract column for the samples you wish to extract again.
 - 5. Click Extract.

IMPORTANT! Reextraction creates an entirely new sample file and does not replace the previously saved sample file. The presence of a previous sample file has no effect on the creation of a new sample file. If the same naming options that are used for reextraction are identical to those used previously, a number is appended to the filename. For example, if the first sample is, "sample 01.ab1" then the second sample would be, "sample 01 (1).ab1."


Viewing Analyzed Data

Locating Sample Files

When a run is finished, the analyzed sample files are extracted into a run folder, to a location defined in the Destination tab and the name of your run folder defined in the Name tab of your Results Group.

The default location is:

➡bap1_2003-09-03			
File Edit View Favorites Too	ols Help		
📙 🖨 Back 🔹 🔿 👻 🔂 🖓 Search	🔁 Folders 🛛 🛞 History	$ $ $\mathbb{R} \otimes \times \infty $	Ⅲ ▼
Address 🗀 E:\AppliedBiosystems\UD	C\DataCollection\Data\bap	1_2003-09-03	▼ ∂₀
	Name	Size Type 🗸	Modified
	016_H02_19-11-51	253 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
Richard Street	🌺 015_H01_19-11-51	265 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
bap1_2003-09-03	🎇 014_G02_19-11-51	252 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
	🎇 013_G01_19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
Select an item to view its	🌉 012_F02_19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
description.	🌉 011_F01_19-11-51	269 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
See also:	🌉 010_E02_19-11-51	269 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
My Documents	🏭 009_E01_19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:18 PM
My Network Places	8008_D02_19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
My Computer	8007_D01_19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
ing compacer	🐺 006 CO2 19-11-51	269 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
	💹 005 CO1 19-11-51	269 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
	8004 B02 19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
	8003 B01 19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
	002 A02 19-11-51	270 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
	001 A01 19-11-51	269 KB AB1 File	9/3/2003 7:17 PM
16 object(s)		4.16 MB	My Computer

Locating Sample Files

If the data has been re-extracted, the data is in the location defined by the applied Results Group or the default destination location:

Viewing Sample
FilesAfter a run has been extracted to sample files, you can use the Sequencing Analysis
Software v5.1, SeqScape, or the GeneMapper Software to view the electropherogram
data, both raw and analyzed. All sequencing sample files contain the .ab1 extension, and
all fragment analysis sample files contain the .fsa extension.

IMPORTANT! If the run is not set up for autoanalysis, refer to the *Applied Biosystems* DNA Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 User Guide, SeqScape[®] Software v2.1 User Guide, or GeneMapper[™] Software v3.5 User Guide for information on manual analysis.



Chapter 6 Running the Instrument Viewing Analyzed Data



Performing Instrument Maintenance

This chapter covers:

►	Instrument Maintenance	198
	Maintenance Task Lists	198
	Daily Tasks	198
	Weekly Tasks	199
	As-Needed Tasks	199
►	Routine Cleaning	200
	General Cleaning	200
	Moving and Leveling the Instrument	200
	Leveling the Instrument	201
	Resetting the Instrument	202
►	Shutting Down the Instrument	203
	Short- and Long-Term Shutdowns	203
	Performing a Short-Term Shutdown	203
	Performing a Long-Term Shutdown	205
•	Fluids and Waste	206
	Buffer	206
	When to Change the Buffer	206
	Making Buffer for a Single Run	206
	Storing the Buffer	206
	Polymer	207
	Storing Polymer	207
	When to Change the Polymer	207
	Adding and Changing the Polymer	207
•	Capillary Array	209
	Before Installing a Previously Used Capillary Array	209
	Cleaning the Detection Cell	209
	Checking the Cathode Bar	210
	Installing and Removing the Capillary Array	210
	When to Change a Capillary Array	210
	Installing, Removing, or Replacing a Capillary Array	211
	Manually Installing a Capillary Array	212



	Capillary Array Maintenance	213
	Caring for the Capillary Array	213
	Cleaning the Capillary Array	213
	Filling the Capillary Array with Polymer Using the	
	Fill Capillary Wizard	214
	Verifying Capillary Alignment Using the Capillary Ruler	214
	Storing a Capillary Array on the Instrument	215
	When to Use	215
	Storing the Capillary Array on the Instrument	215
	Storing a Capillary Array off the Instrument	215
	When to Use	215
	Storing the Capillary Array off the Instrument	215
►	Syringes	216
	Required Materials	216
	When to Clean the Syringe	216
	Guidelines for Syringe Use	216
	Syringe Maintenance	216
	Syringe Types	216
	Replacing the Syringes	216
	Cleaning Syringes	217
	Priming and Filling Syringes	218
	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe	219
	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe	219 220
	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing Syringes	219 220 221
	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling Syringes	219220221221
	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving Syringes	 219 220 221 221 222
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks	 219 220 221 221 222 223
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks Removing the Polymer Blocks	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks Removing the Polymer Blocks Removing the Upper Polymer Block	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks Removing the Polymer Block Removing the Upper Polymer Block Removing the Lower Polymer Block	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223 223
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlocksRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer Blocks	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223 223 224
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlockRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to Clean	 219 220 221 222 223 223 223 224 224
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlocksRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to CleanCleaning the Upper Polymer Block	 219 220 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to CleanCleaning the Upper Polymer BlockCleaning the Upper Polymer Block	 219 220 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224 226
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlocksRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to CleanCleaning the Upper Polymer BlockCleaning the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlocksRemoving the Lower Polymer Blocks	 219 220 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224 226 228
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlocksRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to CleanCleaning the Upper Polymer BlockCleaning the Upper Polymer BlocksCleaning the Lower Polymer BlocksCleaning the Lower Polymer BlocksCleaning the Lower Polymer BlocksCleaning the Lower Polymer BlocksCleaning Air Bubbles from the Polymer BlocksClearing Air Bubbles	 219 220 221 222 223 223 223 223 224 224 224 226 228 228
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks Removing the Polymer Blocks Removing the Upper Polymer Block Removing the Lower Polymer Block Cleaning the Polymer Blocks When to Clean Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Upper Polymer Blocks Removing the Lower Polymer Blocks Cleaning the Upper Polymer Blocks Removing Air Bubbles from the Polymer Blocks Clearing Air Bubbles	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224 226 228 228
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve SyringePriming and Filling the Array-Fill SyringeInstalling and Removing SyringesInstalling SyringesRemoving SyringesPolymer BlocksRemoving the Polymer BlocksRemoving the Upper Polymer BlockRemoving the Lower Polymer BlockCleaning the Polymer BlocksWhen to CleanCleaning the Upper Polymer BlockCleaning the Upper Polymer BlocksCleaning the Bubbles from the Polymer BlocksCleaning Air BubblesAutosampler Calibration	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224 226 228 228 231
•	Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe Installing and Removing Syringes Installing Syringes Removing Syringes Polymer Blocks Removing the Polymer Block Removing the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Polymer Blocks When to Clean Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block Cleaning the Lower Polymer Block Cleaning the Lower Polymer Block Cleaning the Lower Polymer Block Cleaning the Blocks Removing Air Bubbles from the Polymer Blocks Clearing Air Bubbles Autosampler Calibration When to Calibrate the Autosampler	 219 220 221 221 222 223 223 223 224 224 224 226 228 228 231 231

Notes___



Manual Control	232
Table of Commands	232
Using Manual Control	233
Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage	234
Checking Available Space on Drives D, E, and F	234
Full Database Error	234
Disk Drive Full Error	235
Cleaning Drives	235
Hard Disk Status	236
Manually Checking Available Disk Space on Drive E	236
Archiving Data	237
Creating a Data CD	237
Defragmenting the Computer Hard Drives	239
When to Defragment the Computer Hard Drive	239
Defragmenting the Drives	239
Deleting Records from the Database	240
Deleting Processed Frame Data	240

Notes_

7



Instrument Maintenance

Maintenance Task
ListsThis section lists common tasks required to maintain your ABI PRISM® 3100/3100-Avant
Genetic Analyzer in good working condition. The tasks are divided into tables based on
how often you should perform each task.

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves any time you handle the capillary array, glass syringes, septa, or buffer reservoirs.

Daily Tasks Perform these tasks at least once per day.

Maintenance Task	Frequency	See Page
Ensure that the reservoir septa are firmly seated and flat.	Before each run	
Ensure that the plate assembly were put together properly.	Before each run	152
The holes in the plate retainer must align with the holes in the septa or the capillary tips will be damaged.		
Ensure that the plate assembly is positioned on the plate deck properly. Plate should sit snugly on the deck.	Before each run	_
Never use warped plates.		
Replenish the water and 1X running buffer reservoirs on the instrument.	Daily or before each run	15
Check for bubbles in the polymer block and polymer block channels and remove.	Daily or before each run	228
Check the loading-end header to ensure the capillary tips are not crushed or damaged.	Daily or before each run	_
Check the level of polymer in the polymer-reserve syringe to ensure there is enough for all your runs.	Daily or before each run	_
Check the polymer block to ensure it fits securely on the instrument.	Daily	_
Clean the instrument surfaces.	Daily	
Check for dried polymer around the polymer block and clean as necessary.	Daily	_
Check for leaks around the syringes and screw nut.	Daily	



Weekly Tasks Perform these tasks at least once per week.

Maintenance Task	Frequency	See Page
Clean the syringes.	Weekly or as needed	216
Clean the water and buffer reservoirs with warm water.	Weekly	—
Clean the upper and lower polymer blocks.	Weekly	224
Replace the polymer in the syringes, upper polymer block, and capillary array.	Weekly or as needed	207
Check the storage conditions of the used arrays.	Weekly	—
Check data base space. Delete plate records from the instrument database and archive sample files.	Weekly	234

As-Needed Tasks Perform these tasks as needed.

Maintenance Task	Frequency	See Page
Clean the drip trays.	As needed	
Change the array.	As needed	209
Replace syringes	3 months	_
Remove any dried polymer from the capillary tips. Use a lint-free wipe moistened with deionized water.	As needed	
Calibrate the autosampler	Very rarely	231





Routine Cleaning

General Cleaning

- 1. Ensure the oven and instrument doors are closed.
- 2. Press the Tray button on the front of the instrument to move the autosampler to the forward position.

IMPORTANT! Never use organic solvents to clean the instrument.

- **3.** Wipe off any liquid on or around the autosampler using a lint-free tissue.
- **4.** Clean off any polymer build-up (crystals) on the instrument including the capillary tips and the stripper plate with deionized water and lint-free tissue.
- 5. Clean out the drip trays with deionized water and lint-free tissue.





Moving and Leveling the Instrument

Before Moving the Instrument

- 1. Remove the following components from the instrument:
 - Any plate assemblies from the autosampler.
 - Water and buffer reservoirs from the autosampler.
 - Capillary array. For instruction see page 211.
 - Syringes from the upper polymer block. For instruction see page 222.
 - Upper polymer block. For instruction see page 223.

Notes

CAUTION PHYSICAL INJURY HAZARD.

Do not attempt to lift the instrument or any other heavy objects unless you have received related training. Incorrect lifting can cause painful and sometimes permanent back injury. Use proper lifting techniques when lifting or moving the instrument. Two or three people are required to lift the instrument, depending upon instrument weight.



- Anode buffer reservoir.
- Lower polymer block. For instruction see page 223.
- 2. Switch off the breaker on the back of the instrument.
- **3**. Disconnect the power cord and the Ethernet cable.

IMPORTANT! While moving the instrument, avoid any shock or vibration.

Leveling the Instrument

- 1. Place the bubble level on the autosampler deck.
- 2. Turn the instrument legs to level the instrument.

To move the instrument corner	Turn the leg
up	right (clockwise)
down	left (counterclockwise)



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Routine Cleaning

Resetting the Instrument

Reset the instrument when:

- There is a fatal error as indicated by the red status light
- The instrument does not respond to the ABI PRISM[®] 3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software

There are two ways to reset the 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer:

- Press the Reset button on the front of the instrument to dump and reload the firmware and to reset the electronics. Try this method first.
- Shut down and restart the computer and the instrument.

Resetting With the Reset Button

- **1**. Close the instrument doors.
- 2. Using a long narrow implement, such as a straightened paper clip, press the Reset button on the front of the instrument.





Reset button



- 1. Close the instrument doors.
- **2.** Power off the instrument by pressing the on/off button on the front of the instrument.
- **3**. Restart the computer.
 - a. Select **Start** > **Shutdown**.
 - b. In the Shutdown Windows dialog box, select **Restart**, then click **OK**.

IMPORTANT! Wait until the computer has completely restarted before proceeding.



Shutting Down the Instrument Performing a Short-Term Shutdown



4. Turn on the instrument, then wait for the solid green light.

Note: When the instrument is shut down, the firmware is not saved. Upon restart, the instrument reloads a copy of the firmware and the calibration file from the computer.

5. Launch the data collection software (all applications in the Service Console start automatically).

Shutting Down the Instrument

Short- and Long-Term Shutdowns

Perform the appropriate shutdown procedure based on the information in the following table:

If the instrument will be unattended for	Perform this shutdown procedure
no more than 1 week with a full buffer reservoir	Short-term IMPORTANT! The key to a successful short-term shutdown is keeping the capillary array in 1X running buffer. This prevents the polymer from drying in the capillaries.
for more than 1 week	Long-term

Performing a Short-Term Shutdown

- 1. Ensure the oven and instrument doors are closed.
- **2.** Fill the capillaries with fresh polymer. For instructions, see page 214.
- **3**. Push the Tray button to move the autosampler forward.
- 4. Open the doors, then remove the plates and reservoirs
- 5. Remove the cathode buffer reservoir and water reservoirs from the instrument.

Notes



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Shutting Down the Instrument

6. Dispose of remaining fluids and rinse out the reservoirs with deionized water.

Note: The waste is very dilute; however, you should follow your company's waste disposal practices for appropriate disposal procedures.

- 7. Rinse the cathode reservoir with 1X running buffer, and then fill to the line with 1X running buffer (about 16 mL).
- 8. Fill the three water reservoirs to the line with quality deionized water (about 16 mL).
- **9.** Place a clean reservoir septa on each reservoir, and dry the outside of the reservoirs using a lint-free wipe.





CAUTION Be sure that the septa fit snugly and flush on the tops of the reservoirs in order to prevent damaging the capillary tips.



11. Close the instrument doors.

Note: Closing the doors returns the autosampler to the home position, placing the tips of the capillaries in buffer.

12. Shut down the computer and turn off the instrument.



Performing a Long-Term Shutdown

- 1. Follow the procedure on page 215 to remove and store the capillary array off the instrument.
- **2**. Remove from the instrument:
 - Syringes from the upper polymer block. For instructions see page 222.
 - Upper polymer block. For instructions see page 223.
 - Lower polymer block. For instructions see page 223.
- **3**. Remove the plate assembly and reservoirs from the autosampler:
- 4. Wipe the autosampler and drip trays with lintfree tissue dampened with water.
- 5. Close the instrument doors.
- **6**. Shut down the computer and power off the instrument.
- 7. Wash the syringes, polymer blocks, and reservoirs with warm water. Rinse with deionized water.

IMPORTANT! Make sure all parts are completely dry before long-term storage.





Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Fluids and Waste

Fluids and Waste

Buffer

When to Change the Buffer

We recommend that you change the buffer before each batch of runs or at least every 24 hours.



Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

Making Buffer for a Single Run

To prepare 50 mL of 1X running buffer:

- **1**. Add 5 mL of 10X Genetic Analyzer buffer into a graduated cylinder.
- 2. Add deionized water to bring the total volume up to 50 mL.
- 3. Mix well.



50 mL graduated cylinder

Storing the Buffer

The 1X running buffer can be stored at:

- 2 to 8 $^{\circ}$ C for up to 1 month
- Room temperature for 1 week



Fluids and Waste Storing Polymer



Polymer

Storing Polymer

Store any remaining POP[™] polymer at 2 to 8 °C until the expiration date printed on the jar.

Note: Excessively hot environments may shorten the working life of the polymer.



WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

Polymers causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract

irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear,

When to Change the Polymer

We recommend that you **change the polymer weekly**. The polymer is good at 25 °C for about 7 days.



Adding and Changing the Polymer

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves when you handle the polymer.

To put fresh polymer on the instrument:

1. Click Wizards > Change Polymer Wizard.

Wizards	Help
Install	Capillary Wizard
Chang	je Polymer Wizard
Autos	ampler Calibration Wizards
Fill Ca	pillary Wizard
Updat	e Cap Array Info

clothing, and gloves.

Notes



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Fluids and Waste

2. If plates are linked in the Run Scheduler, the plates automatically are unlinked. In the Warning dialog box, click OK .



3. Follow the directions given in the wizard to put fresh polymer on the instrument.



4. Relink plate(s), if applicable.





Capillary Array

Before Installing a Previously Used Capillary Array

Before you reinstall a capillary array, it is recommended that you:

- Clean the front of the detection cell
- Check that the cathode bar is dry

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Methanol is a flammable liquid and vapor. Exposure may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation, and central nervous system depression and blindness. Please read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves

Cleaning the Detection Cell

This procedure is unnecessary for new arrays unless you have accidently touched the detection cell.

1. Put one drop of methanol on the front surface of the detection cell.



2. Use short, gentle bursts of clean pressurized air to dry the cell.

Notes



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Capillary Array

Checking the Cathode Bar

When putting a used array back on the instrument, be sure that the cathode bar is dry (see page 210). A wet bar could lead to arcing.

WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK/FIRE HAZARD. Do not leave liquid in the cathode bar. This can lead to electric shock or even fire if not properly maintained.



Installing and Removing the Capillary Array

When to Change a Capillary Array

A capillary array should last approximately 100 runs.

The following problems may indicate that a new capillary array is required:

- Poor sizing precision or allele calling
- Poor resolution and/or decreased signal intensity



Installing, Removing, or Replacing a Capillary Array

Follow the procedures in the Install Capillary Wizard to install, remove, or replace an array.

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves when you handle the polymer blocks.

IMPORTANT! The capillary array length defined in the wizard must match the array length you are using.

- 1. Close the oven and instrument doors, then press the Tray button.
- 2. Select Wizards > Install Capillary Wizard.

- 3. If plates are linked in the Run Scheduler, the plates automatically are unlinked. In the Warning dialog box, click OK .
- 4. Open instrument and oven doors.
- 5. Follow the directions given in the wizard to install or replace an array.
- 6. Click Finish when done.
- 7. Close and lock the oven door, then close the instrument doors.

IMPORTANT! If you installed or replaced an array that is a different length than the one you were using, you must reset the active spectral calibration (see Chapter 3, page 59) or create a new spectral calibration for the dye set and array length combination (see Chapter 3, page 37).

8. Relink plate(s), if applicable.

Notes



WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

polymer causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.









Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Capillary Array

Manually Installing a Capillary Array

You can manually install a capillary array, then use the Update Cap Array Info wizard to enter the capillary array length and serial number into the database.

IMPORTANT! The capillary array length defined in the wizard must match the array length you are using.

- **1**. Close the oven and instrument doors, then press the Tray button.
- 2. Open the instrument door and oven doors.
- 3. Install the capillary array.
- 4. Close and lock the oven door, then close the instrument doors.
- 5. Select Wizards > Update Cap Array Info.
- 6. If plates are linked in the Run Scheduler, the plates automatically are unlinked. In the Warning dialog box, click OK .
- 7. Complete the dialog box using your capillary array information, then click Finish .

IMPORTANT! If you installed or replaced an array that is a different length than the one you were using, you <u>must</u> reset the active spectral calibration (see Chapter 3, page 59) or create a new spectral calibration for the dye set and array length combination (see Chapter 3, page 33).

8. Relink plate(s), if applicable.



WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

polymer may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Please read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves. Use for research and development purposes only.

Wizards	Help	
Install	Capillary Wizard	
Change	e Polymer Wizard	
Autosa	ampler Calibration Wizard	
Fill Cap	illary Wizard	
Update	e Cap Array Info	
warning		X
-		
P 🚺 P	late(s) unlinked	
	OK	
Dodate Capillary	Array Information	
	Select Procedure	
1000	1. What do you want	to do?
111	C Install a new ca	pilary array
1	Serial number:	22 4
1 15	C Install a nomine	reverand capillary array
A	New run count	isiy usyu capitary array
A Dillo	Select array.	· ·
100 million	Length:	
	Number of runs: Date installed:	* -
State of State of State	Number of caps:	1
	2. Click Finish.	
	2. 00000 Million	



Capillary Array Maintenance

Caring for the Capillary Array

Follow these guidelines to properly care for the capillary array:

- Wear gloves and handle the capillary array gently.
- Do not touch the detection cell. If it is dirty, see "Cleaning the Detection Cell" on page 209.
- Keep the ends of the capillary array wet at all times.
- Always loosen the capillary array nut before pulling out the upper polymer block.
- Do not overtighten the capillary array nut.

Cleaning the Capillary Array

- 1. Flush the capillary array with fresh polymer as instructed in the "Installing and Removing the Capillary Array" on page 210.
- 2. Clean off any polymer buildup (crystals) on the instrument, including the capillary electrodes and the stripper plate, with deionized water and lint-free tissue.

Note: When cleaning the capillary electrodes, be careful not to bend them out of position. If the electrodes do get bent, follow the procedure "Verifying Capillary Alignment Using the Capillary Ruler" below.

IMPORTANT! Never use organic solvents to clean the instrument.

3. Clean the detection cell as instructed on page 209.



WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

polymer causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.



Notes



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Capillary Array

Filling the Capillary Array with Polymer Using the Fill Capillary Wizard

- Select Wizard > Fill Capillary Wizard. The wizard opens.
- 2. If plates are linked in the Run Scheduler, the plates automatically are unlinked. In the Warning dialog box, click OK .
- 3. Follow the directions in the wizard, then click





Verifying Capillary Alignment Using the Capillary Ruler

- 1. Place the ruler beside the capillaries and detach a side of the ruler to the bottom of the holder.
- **2.** Verify that all the capillaries match the lines of the ruler.
- **3.** Place the capillary array holder on the flat surface and stand the ruler up at the end of capillaries.
- 4. Verify that the cross points of line on the ruler to match the end of capillaries. If some of capillaries are bent, adjust each capillary carefully.

Notes



Storing a Capillary Array on the Instrument

When to Use Store the capillary array on the instrument only when the capillary array will be **unused** for less than 1 week.

Storing the Capillary Array on the capillary array on the instrument, follow the instructions to perform a short-term shutdown on page 203.

Storing a Capillary Array off the Instrument

When to Use Store the capillary array off of the instrument when the capillary array will be **unused for longer than 1 week**.

IMPORTANT! Before storing the capillary array for long periods, we recommend filling the capillaries with fresh polymer.

Storing the Capillary Array off the Instrument

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves while performing the following procedure, and any other time you handle the capillary array, glass syringes, septa, or buffer reservoirs.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP polymer causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

- 1. Fill the capillary array with fresh polymer using the Fill Capillary Array wizard or manual control commands.
- 2. Remove the syringe guard.
- **3**. Remove both syringes from the upper polymer block and properly dispose of any remaining polymer.
- 4. Wash the syringes.
- 5. Remove the capillary array from the instrument using the Install/Replace Capillary Array wizard. For instructions see, "Installing and Removing the Capillary Array" on page 210.
- **6**. Replace the cover over the detection cell.
- 7. Fill a buffer reservoir with fresh 1X running buffer and cover with a septa strip. Insert the capillary tips into the buffer.



- **8**. Fill the shipping vial with fresh 1X running buffer and insert the detection end of the capillary array.
- 9. Store the capillary array upright.
- **10**. Check the 1X running buffer level in the reservoir and tube weekly.

Syringes

Required Materials	 Polymer-reserve syringe, 5-mL Array-fill syringe, 250-µL Syringe, 20-mL, silicone-free Squeeze bottle, 1-L containing deionized water POP-4 or POP-6 polymer Lab wipes, lint-free Gloves
When to Clean the Syringe	 Clean the syringe: When a syringe is removed from the instrument, or at least once per week When replacing polymer, including when switching to a new type or lot of polymer
Guidelines for Syringe Use	 Do not move the plunger when the barrel is dry. Do not <u>combine</u> the barrels and plungers from different syringes. Do not draw or expel a full volume of fluid from the syringe faster than 5 sec.

Syringe Maintenance

Syringe Types The following table lists the name, volume, and function of the two syringes:

Name	Volume	Function
Array-fill syringe	250 μL	High-pressure syringe that displaces polymer into the capillary array
Polymer-reserve syringe	5 mL	Stores polymer for multiple sequential runs

Replacing the
SyringesTo maintain optimal performance, we recommend that you replace syringes about every
3 months.

Syringes Cleaning Syringes



Cleaning Syringes

IMPORTANT! Be sure there is no dried polymer left in the syringes.



- **1**. Remove the syringe guard.
- 2. Remove the syringes as described on page 222.
- **3**. Clean the syringe thoroughly by rinsing the inside and outside of the syringe barrel and the syringe tip with warm water.
- **4**. Inspect the components of the syringe for dried polymer (white residue).

If the syringe contains dried polymer, repeat step 3.



5. Rinse the syringe barrel and tip with deionized water.



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Syringes

6. Assemble the syringe.

IMPORTANT! Add a drop of deionized water to the tip of the plunger before inserting the plunger.

IMPORTANT! Align the tip of the plunger with the barrel of the syringe before inserting the plunger.

- 7. Confirm that two O-rings (one behind the ferrule and one around the ferrule) are attached correctly.
- **8**. Confirm that the ferrule is firmly attached to the end of the syringe.
- 9. Use a lint-free wipe to dry the syringe.



Priming and Filling Syringes

IMPORTANT! Wear gloves when you handle the glass syringe.



IMPORTANT! Do not draw or expel a full volume of fluid from the syringe faster than 5 sec.

WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP

polymer causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.





Priming and Filling the Polymer-Reserve Syringe

1. Draw approximately 0.5 mL of roomtemperature polymer into a clean polymerreserve syringe



3. Invert the syringe six times to coat the walls with polymer.



POP-4 or POP-6 polymer





Aqueous Waste



POP-4 or POP-6 polymer

4. Slowly expel the polymer into an aqueous waste container.

Note: The syringe is now primed for use on the instrument. Priming ensures that residual water from the wash does not dilute the concentration of the polymer.

5. Draw 5 mL of room-temperature polymer into the syringe.

IMPORTANT! Submerge the syringe tip in the polymer while filling to avoid creating air bubbles in the syringe.





Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance *Syringes*

6. Invert the syringe and slowly expel a small amount of polymer out of the tip to remove any air bubbles.

Note: Do not return the unused portion of the polymer to the polymer jar.



Air bubbles are expelled with polymer

Expel a small amount of polymer

Priming and Filling the Array-Fill Syringe

- **1**. Draw approximately 100 μL of roomtemperature polymer into a clean array-fill syringe.
- **2.** Draw the plunger to the 250 μ L mark to draw a volume of air into the syringe.
- **3**. Invert the syringe six times to coat the walls with polymer.



4. Slowly expel the polymer into an aqueous waste container.

Note: The syringe is now primed for use on the instrument. Priming ensures that residual water from the wash does not dilute the concentration of the polymer.

5. Draw 250 µL of room-temperature polymer into the syringe.

IMPORTANT! Submerge the syringe tip in the polymer while filling to avoid creating air bubbles in the syringe.







POP-4 or POP-6 polymer

Notes



6. Invert the syringe and slowly expel a small amount of polymer out of the tip to remove any air bubbles.

Note: Do not return the unused portion of the polymer to the polymer jar.



Air bubbles are expelled with polymer

Expel a small amount of polymer

Installing and Removing Syringes

Installing Syringes

- 1. Follow the procedures to remove, clean, dry, and replace the upper polymer block starting on page 223.
- 2. Place the polymer-reserve syringe tip in the left port on the top of the upper polymer block and screw the syringe tip clockwise into the polymer block.

IMPORTANT! Always hold the syringe by the metal sleeve – not the glass – when screwing the syringe into the block.

- **3**. The syringe should be finger tight in the block.
- 4. Place the array-fill syringe tip in the right port on the top of the upper polymer block and screw the syringe tip clockwise into the polymer block.

IMPORTANT! Always hold the syringe by the metal sleeve—not the glass—when screwing the syringe into the block.

- 5. The syringe should be finger tight in the block.
- 6. Replace the syringe guard.



Install the polymerreserve syringe





Install the

array-fill syringe

Syringe guard





Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance *Syringes*

Removing Syringes

- **1**. Remove the syringe guard.
- 2. Grasp the polymer-reserve syringe just above the fitting or at the base (not the glass barrel) and rotate the syringe counterclockwise.

IMPORTANT! Be careful not to remove the fitting. There are several rings and check valves that could come out if this fitting is removed.

- **3**. Grasp the array-fill syringe and rotate the syringe counterclockwise.
- 4. Dispose of any remaining polymer properly.





Polymer Blocks

Removing the Polymer Blocks

Removing the Upper Polymer Block

- 1. Verify the oven and instrument doors are closed, then press the Tray button.
- **2**. Remove the syringe guard.
- **3**. Remove the syringes as described on page 221.
- 4. Disconnect the capillary array from the polymer block:
 - a. Open the oven, and detection block doors.
 - b. Loosen the capillary array nut.
 - c. Pull out the upper polymer block part way.
 - d. Remove the detection cell from the detection block.
 - e. Remove the capillary array sleeve from the polymer block.
 - f. If the capillary array is to be reused, store it as described on page 215.
- 5. Disconnect the polymer block tube from the lower polymer.
- **6**. Grasp the upper polymer block with two hands and pull it straight out.

Note: The upper polymer block rides on two steel shafts and slides out easily after a spring moves past a check point.

Removing the Lower Polymer Block

- 1. Remove the anode reservoir and dispose of the buffer properly.
- **2.** Grasp the lower polymer block and pull it straight out.



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Polymer Blocks

Cleaning the Polymer Blocks

When to Clean

Clean the upper and lower polymer blocks:

- Before replacing the polymer on the instrument
- When the polymer has been on the instrument for longer than 1 week

Note: Polymer older than 1 week may cause a transient increase in current during electrophoresis due to urea decomposition.

Cleaning the Upper Polymer Block

IMPORTANT! Do not expose the polymer blocks to any organic solvents.

1. Rinse all the fittings with hot water. Soak any fittings that are covered with polymer.

IMPORTANT! Do not use boiling water to rinse the fittings or the polymer block.

- 2. Rinse the upper polymer block under hot water.
- **3.** Fill the 20-mL silicone-free syringe with warm deionized water (≤70 °C).



4. Fit the 6-mm syringe adaptor (P/N 4322928) onto the 20-mL silicone-free syringe (P/N 4324463).



5. Thread the 6-mm syringe adaptor into the stainless-steel check valve.

6. Force several syringe loads of hot water through each channel in turn by sealing their openings with your fingers.

Note: Force deionized water through polymer block tubing also.

- 7. Remove the syringe from the polymer-reserve syringe port and attach it to the array-fill syringe port.
- 8. Force several syringe loads of hot water through each channel in turn by sealing their openings with your fingers.











Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Polymer Blocks

9. Inspect the channels visually for dried polymer, which is white residue. Wash partially occluded channels with hot water until the dried polymer is gone.

IMPORTANT! It may take a long time for the hot water to clear the obstruction. Do not use a sharp pointed instrument to clear the channel, even if the channel is completely occluded with dried polymer.

- **10.** Rinse the upper polymer block and all the fittings thoroughly using deionized water.
- **11.** Remove any residual water from the upper polymer block by forcing air through the channels using the silicone-free syringe or shaking the polymer block.

IMPORTANT! Do not use the 5.0-mL glass syringe to force air through the channels. This will damage the syringe's plunger and cause the syringe to leak.





Cleaning the Lower Polymer Blocks

To clean the lower polymer block:

- 1. Verify that the buffer valve is open (in the up position).
- 2. Remove the polymer block tubing and fitting from the upper polymer block, if this was not done before.

Polymer Blocks Cleaning the Lower Polymer Blocks



- **3**. Remove the lower polymer block from the instrument.
- 4. Rinse all the fittings with hot water. Soak any fittings that are covered with polymer.

IMPORTANT! Do not use boiling water to rinse the fittings or the polymer block.

5. Hold the lower polymer block under hot water. Using your fingers, move the buffer valve in and out to ensure any encrusted polymer is cleaned out of its guide channel.

IMPORTANT! Do not remove any of the components from the lower polymer block.

6. Fill the 20-mL silicone-free syringe with deionized water (≤70 °C).

- 7. Fit the 6-mm syringe adaptor (P/N 4322928) onto the 20-mL silicone-free syringe (P/N 4324463).
- 8. Thread the 6-mm syringe adaptor into the polymer block where the polymer block tube fitting was originally located.







DI H₂O ≤ 70 °C



6-mm Luer adaptor

20-mL silicone-free syringe



Notes



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Polymer Blocks

- **9**. Force several syringe loads of hot water through the channel.
- **10.** Inspect the channels visually for dried polymer, which is white residue. Wash partially occluded channels with hot deionized water until the dried polymer is gone.

IMPORTANT! It may take a long time for the hot water to clear the obstruction. Do not use a sharp pointed instrument to clear the channel, even if the channel is completely occluded with dried polymer.

- **11.** Rinse the lower polymer block and all the fittings thoroughly using deionized water.
- **12.** Remove any residual water from the lower polymer by forcing air through the channels until the channels are dry using the silicone-free syringe or shaking the polymer block.

IMPORTANT! Do not use the 5.0-mL glass syringe to force air through the channels. This will damage the syringe's plunger and cause the syringe to leak.

Removing Air Bubbles from the Polymer Blocks

Clearing Air Bubbles

In the upper polymer block, bubbles tend to collect where the channels join after changing polymer, installing syringes and/or installing a capillary array.

The bubbles must be removed from the upper polymer block channel, polymer tubing and lower polymer block channel.





Bubbles collect here




Polymer Blocks Clearing Air Bubbles



To clear air bubbles from the upper polymer block:

1. Push down slowly on the array-fill syringe to move bubbles down the channel and into the polymer block tubing.

Note: Push slowly (or tap) to minimize the amount of polymer used.

2. Push down slowly on the polymer-reserve syringe to move bubbles down the channel and into the polymer block tubing.

3. Continue to push down slowly on the polymerreserve syringe to move the bubbles through polymer tubing and out the channel of the lower polymer block.

IMPORTANT! Verify that all air bubbles are pushed out of the tubing assembly into the lower buffer reservoir before proceeding. There should be no bubbles in the tubing or channel of the lower polymer block.

4. If the buffer jar is attached, replace the buffer if excess polymer is expelled into the anode buffer jar.





Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Polymer Blocks

- 5. If air bubbles are still present in the polymer block, expel the bubbles as follows:
 - a. Hold down the anode buffer pin valve and simultaneously push down on the array-fill syringe to build pressure in the channels.
 - b. Release the anode buffer pin valve (while still pressing down on the array-fill syringe) to expel bubbles into the polymer block tube.
- 6. Repeat step 5 as necessary.





Autosampler Calibration

When to Calibrate the Autosampler

Calibrate the autosampler only as needed.

Symptoms of autosampler alignment problems may include:

- Poor injection for a small number of capillaries
- Low signal strength
- No evidence of sample

Calibrating the Autosampler

- 1. Close the oven and instrument doors.
- 2. Select Wizards > Autosampler Calibration Wizard.
- **3**. If plates are linked in the Run Scheduler, the plates automatically are unlinked. In the Warning dialog box, click OK .
- **4**. Follow the directions given in the wizard to calibrate the autosampler.
- 5. Click Finish

IMPORTANT! The new X, Y, and Z positions are saved in the .ini file, which is store on the computer. The new values take effect only when the instrument power is cycled, and the values are uploaded to the instrument from the .ini file on the computer.

6. Cycle the instrument power off and on.

The new X, Y, and Z positions from the .ini file are uploaded to the instrument software.





Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Manual Control

Manual control is active only if the oven and instrument doors are closed.

Table of
CommandsThe following table displays the manual control options as they are organized in the Data
Collection software.

Command Function	Command Options	Value	
Electrophoresis	Set power supply	• On	
		• Off	
	Set voltage	A number between 0 and 15 kV	
Laser	Set state	• Idle	
		• On	
	Cataran		
	Set power	A number between 0 and 25 mW	
	Open/Close shutter	• Open	
0	Catadata	• Closed	
Oven	Set state	• On • Off	
	Sat tomporatura	A number between 19 and 65 °C	
Autocomplor	Move forward		
Autosampiei	Doturn		
	Return		
	Move up/down	A number between –500 and 500 steps	
	Move to site	Buffer (left, front for 1X running buffer), home position	
		 Water I (left, rear for defonized water) Water 2 (right, front for defonized water) 	
		 Waste (right, rear for deionized water) 	
Array-fill syringe	Move home	N/A	
	Move up	A number between 1 and 1200 steps	
	Move down	A number between 1 and 1200 steps	
Polymer-reserve	Move home	N/A	
syringe	Move up	A number between 1 and 1200 steps	
	Move down	A number between 1 and 1200 steps	
Pin-valve	Set position	• Open	
		• Closed	



Using Manual Control

Manual control functions cannot be use during a run.

1. In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click \land GA Instruments > 🔊 ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > instrument name> < > Manual Control.

Foundation Data Collection Version	2.0 - No User is logged in	2 ×
le View Service Tools Wizards Help		
84 1 4 1		
CA Instruments Results Group Cataloger Sation Plate Manager Cataloger C	GA histrumenta > ga3100 > Dalar/PT4 > Manual Control Manual Control Send Defined Command For: Command Name Value Range Comments: Send	
em Status Run_DakarPT4_2003-	09-03_19-11_0004 status has changed to Completed No Current Run	

2. In the Send Defined Command For drop-down list, select a function.



3. In the Command Name drop-down list, select a command and enter a value, if required.

Note: The command names are filtered based the function selected in step 2.

4. Click Send ...

nd Defined Co	mmand For:	Polymer-reserve syri	inge 💌
Command Na	me	Value	Range
Move home Move up Move down	Comma	inds for selected fu	nction



Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage

Checking Available Space on Drives D, E, and F

Before a run or batch of runs, the Data Collection software automatically checks the available space on drives C, D, and F to ensure sufficient space to store the database and sample file data you create.

The Data Collection software send a warning message to remove data the drive is getting full and/or clean up the database when the database is getting full (~80% of capacity). An error is generated and displayed in the Instrument Status window in the Errors pane and in the Event Log window in the Errors pane. Also, the status light in the bottom left-hand corner of the data collection window flashes red.

Full Database
ErrorTo view the error messages, click \measuredangle GA Instruments > \blacksquare ga3100 or ga3100-Avant >
 \blacksquare instrument name > \blacksquare Instrument Status> \blacksquare Event Log.



Database full error message



Disk Drive Full
ErrorTo view the error messages, click \measuredangle GA Instruments > \blacksquare ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > \square instrument name > \blacksquare Instrument Status > \blacksquare Event Log.

View Service Tools Wissards Help			s logged in		L
• • • • • • • • • • • • • •					
A Instruments	GA instruments >	pa3100 > DakarPT	5 > Instrument St	atus > Event Log	
Results Group	-				
asi100	Event Messages				
Plate Manager	Туре	Date	Time	Publisher	Description
Protocol Manager	(i) Info	08/22/03	19:42:42	DakarPT5	Run_DakarPT5_2003-08-22_16-56_0520 status has changed to Comple
Module Manager	(i) Info	08/22/03	19:39:37		System Status: Ready
Run History	(i) Info	08/22/03	19:39:37		System Status: Idle
EPT Viewer	(into	08/22/03	19:39:36		Run completed
C Evers Log	(D) Info	08/22/03	19:39:35	DakarPT5	The number of runs has changed to 0
Spatial Calibration Viewer	() Into	08/22/03	19:39:35		System Status: Post-Batch
Capillary Viewer	() hts	08/22/03	19:39:35		Sample Plate Unloaded
Array Viewer		08/22/03	10:30:35		System Status: Postnoraesing
Spectral Calibration Viewer	U no	00/22/03	10.00.00		aystern atalast r aspracesting
Reextraction					
DakaPTS					
E Instrument Status					
E Contine	21				
Spatial Run Scheduler	<u> </u>				
Run Scheduler	-Error Messages				
Capillary Viewer					
Array Viewer	Туре	Date	Time	Publisher	Description
Spectral Viewer	Error	08/22/03	19:39:35		Disk drive E: for sample files is full. Please clean up the disk then try again.
6"7Manual Control	Error	08/22/03	19:39:05		Disk drive E: for sample files is full. Please clean up the disk then try again.
- Service Log	Error	08/22/03	19:38:33		Disk drive E: for sample files is full. Please clean up the disk then try again.
	Carrow Carrow	00/35/05	40.30.03		Pilak dela E-far assasta filas in fall Bianan alama na ita diak itawa karawata manana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana a
	Error	08/22/03	19:37:27		Disk drive E: for sample files is full. Please clean up the disk then try again.

Status light

Disk drive full error message

Runs can not be started until the data is removed from the drive and/or database is cleaned up.

Cleaning Drives Ensure that you have sufficient drive space by regularly:

- Archiving data
- Deleting unneeded files
- Emptying the trash
- Defragmenting the drives



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage

Hard Disk Status

Manually Checking Available Disk Space on Drive E

The Database Manager view opens.

Check disk space status here

ueerst in Ar ats Group Notes Hereiger Notes Manager Notes Manager Notes Manager Notes Manager Notes Manager Dan Hereiger Cov Elev	otraneti - Debase Menger Debase Tata Debase 10.44 	Run Status There are it runs in the database
Brun Schelder Capitales Verwe Capitales Verwe Capitales Verwe Poliseus Capital Serves Log	Des Space Units Free Das Space (ME) A1 N CA 404 CA 404 CA 404 CA 5000 E1 5200 F3 50000 GA 22 W1 0	I

- **2**. If there is insufficient space:
 - a. Archive the sample files to a CD-RW (see page 237) or another volume.
 - b. Delete the sample file data from the drive E and empty the contents of the Recycle Bin.



Archiving Data

Creating a Data CD

A basic version of Roxio Easy CD CreatorTM 5 software was loaded on your DellTM computer. Use this software to archive data to a CD. The software is also part of the CD set you received with your Dell computer.

To archive data:

1. Select Start > Programs > Roxio Easy CD Creator 5 > Applications > Easy CD Creator.

The Untitled - Easy CD Creator dialog box opens.



- 2. For help creating a data CD, select **Help** > **Contents and Index**.
- In the left tree pane, select Making Data CDs for Archiving and Sharing > Making a Data CD.

Use the instruction to create the CD.



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage

CD Creator 5 Online Help	
Help Topics Back Print	<< >>>
Contents Sindex Masearch	Making a Data CD
Overview Making Custom Music CDs Making Data CDs for Archiving an Making a Data CD Making a Data CD Making a Data CD Making a Data CD from a CD I Making a Working with Files and Folders	With Easy CD Creator, you can make a data CD to store computer data such as the files and folders on your hard disk. This is especially useful for archiving your important files or sharing them with your colleagues. Unlike a music CD, a data CD is used for data storage only and cannot be played on your home or car stereo CD player.
Validating a CD Project	To make a data CD:
Copying CDs	1. Start a new data CD project. From the File menu, point to New CD Project , then select Data CD .
E CD Creator Reference	2. Insert a blank CD into your <u>CD-Recorder</u> (the destination drive).
	 In the Select Source Files drop-down list box, select the folder where your files are located; a list of all files in the folder appears in the <u>Source window</u>.
	4. Select the file (hold down the Ctrl or Shift key to select multiple
	files) in the Source window, and then click Add . The file is added to the data CD project.
	Note: Up to 650 MB (74-minute CD) or 700 MB (80-minute CD) of files and folders can be added to a data CD project.
	5. Click Record . The Record CD Setup dialog box appears.
	6. Click Start Recording .
	See Also
	 Working with Files and Folders in the Data CD Project
	 Making a Data CD from a CD Image

Instructions for creating a data CD



Defragmenting the Computer Hard Drives

The fragmentation of files decreases the performance of both the data collection software and the computer operating system. As the hard drive becomes fragmented, programs take greater time to access files because they must perform multiple seek operations to access the fragments.

When to Defragment the Computer Hard Drive

Defragment the computer hard drive:

- at least once every month.
- before fragmentation reaches 10%.

Defragmenting the Drives

1. In the Windows desktop, right-click **My Computer** (,), then select **Manage**.

- In the Tree tab of the Computer Management dialog box, click
 Computer Management (Local) >

 Disk Fragmenter.
- 3. Select the E drive.
- 4. Click Defragment .

The computer displays the Defragmentation Complete dialog box upon completion of the defragmentation of the drive.

- 5. In the Defragmentation Complete dialog box, click Close .
- 6. In the Computer Management dialog box, click x.





View Report Close

Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 7 Performing Instrument Maintenance Working With Drives for Database and Sample Data Storage

Deleting Records from the Database

Deleting Processed Frame Data

 In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ☐ Database Manager.

The Database Manager view opens.

CAUTION The Cleanup Database utility deletes all run data and plate records in the database. Before running the utility, be sure that all runs have been extracted from the database.



2. Click Cleanup Processed Plates.

The following dialog box opens.



3. Click OK .

Note: There is no need to re-import the spatial and spectral calibrations or the custom run modules.

Note: It may take several minutes to clean up the database if it is full or contains a lot of data.



Audit Trails and Access Control

This chapter covers:

•	Audit Data Changes that Generate Audit Records in Data Collection Software	242 242
	Reason For Change	242
•	Enabling The Access Control and Audit FeaturesEnabling Access Control (Security)Enabling Audit	243 243 244
►	Starting AB Navigator	245
•	Audit Map ConfigurationStarting the Audit Map Configuration ToolAudit Map Configuration FunctionsCommandsOn, Off, and Silent	246 246 247 248 249
•	Audit History ViewerStarting the Audit History ViewerViewing an Audit HistoryFilter CommandCommands	250 250 251 252 252
•	Access Control AdministrationStarting the Access Control Administration ToolType SelectionName SelectionProperties PanesInherited RightsCommands	253 253 254 254 254 255 255
•	Creating a New User	256
•	Default Profiles User Groups Inherited Rights Overriding Inherited Rights	258 259 259 259 259
	Creating a New Profile	260

Notes

8





Audit

Audit trails maintain a history of data changes made by the user.

Data Changes that Generate Audit Records in Data Collection Software An audit record is generated when data are changed. The following table lists the three general categories and the events within them that generate an audit record in Data Collection software.

	Plate Record	Run Module	Results Group
An audit record is generated in Data Collection software when you	 Create, edit, or import a plate record 	 Create a run module Edit the parameters of a run module 	Create, edit, or import a results group

Reason For Change

Or When a change occurs and auditing is required, the Reasons For Change dialog displays and contains:

- The attribute that was changed, created, or deleted.
- The old and new values, if applicable, in the top half of the dialog box.
- A Text box to enter the reason for the change.
 - When you click OK, changes to the attribute and the audit data are saved.
 - When you click Cancel, no changes are saved and you return to the previous window.

Reasons Fo	r Change	I	
-Reason For	- Change		
Attribute	deleted		Darameter changes
Old Value	On New Value Silent		
	-		
Enter the R	eason for Change:		
	Example of a Reason For Change dialog box		 Reason for changes
			Ŭ
	OK Cancel		I



Enabling The Access Control and Audit Features

Enabling Access Control (Security)

- 1. Start the following:
 - Data Collection services: Start > Programs > Applied Biosystems > Data Collection > Run Data Collection 3100 v2.0 or Run Data Collection 3100-Avant v2.0.
 - Administrator application: Start > Programs
 > Applied Biosystems > Administrator.
- 2. In the left pane tree double-click Access Control Administration.



- **3**. In the System Authentication dialog box, type **Administrator** for the login name and type your password if you have changed it; if not, type **Administrator**.
- 4. Select Applications > FoundationViewerApp.
- Select the Challenge check box to activate it. The Login and Password dialog box is now enabled.
- 6. Select File > Save.
- 7. Exit Access Control Administration.



Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Enabling The Access Control and Audit Features

Enabling Audit

1. In the Navigator left pane tree, double- click Audit Map Configuration.



- 2. Select Enabled audit map object to activate it:
 - DC Plate Record
 - DC Run Module
 - DC Results Group
- **3**. Exit Audit Map Configuration.



ie Auditing Help	Configuration	
5 Q.		
Audit Map Objects		
Audit Map Objects Name	Туре	Enabled
Name DC Plate Record	Type DC Plate Re	Enabled
Name Name DC Plate Record DC Run Module	Type DC Plate Re DC Run Mod	Enabled



Starting AB Navigator

AB Navigator is the access point for these applications:

- Audit Map Configuration
- Audit Map History Viewer
- Access Control Administration r

IMPORTANT! You must start Data Collection services in order for AB Navigator to function properly.

- **1**. Start the Data Collection Services, then start the Administrator application:
 - a. Data Collection services: Start > Programs
 > Applied Biosystems > Data Collection > Run Data Collection 3100 v2.0 or Run Data Collection 3100-Avant v2.0.
 - b. Administrator application: Start > Programs > Applied Biosystems > Administrator.

Set Program Access and Defaults R. Windows Update WinZip Data Colle Programs Paint Shop Pro 6 Documents Internet Explorer GeneMappe 🕽 Outlook Express ¥ Ę, Settings 21 Search 8 Help 2 Run., Shut Down.



The System Authentification dialog box displays.

2. Enter login name and password, then click **OK**.

Default login name: "Administrator"

Default password: "Administrator"

Note: To change your password, see step 4 on page 257

Notes

8



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Audit Map Configuration

3. In the left pane tree, click Administration to expand the options.



Audit Map Configuration

The Audit Map Configuration Tool is used to manage Audit Maps. Audit Maps are used to control how auditing is done for a given data type.

Some features of the Audit Map Configuration Tool:

- You can set the audit states of an audit map to On, Off, or Silent.
- There is no SAVE command. All changes to audit maps are saved automatically.

Starting the Audit Map Configuration Tool

1. Click the Audit Map Configuration icon in the left pane tree.

The System Authentification dialog box displays.





2. In the System Authentication dialog box, type Administrator for the login name and type your password if you have changed it; if not, type Administrator.

Click OK.

The Audit Map Configuration window displays.



Audit Map Configuration Functions

Audit Map Configuration Functions:

If you want to	Then
Enable or disable all the attributes in an audit map	Select or deselect a cell in the Enabled column in the Audit Map Objects pane.
Change the audit state of an attribute in this window only.	Select a different audit state in a cell under the State column in the Attributes pane.
	Audit states are: On or Silent.
Sort a row	Click on a column header.

Note: Disabled Audit Maps (Enabled column) display their attribute list in italics.

Notes

8



Commands The following table lists the commands you can perform in the Audit Map Configuration Tool.

Toolbar Menu	Command	Function			
File	Go To	Displays a list of application to	ations that are currently running; go to that application		
	Visual Print	Displays Print Dialog			
	Visual Print Preview	Displays Print Preview			
	Exit Application	Exits the Audit Map Configuration application			
	Exit AB Navigator	Exits the AB Navigator a	application		
Auditing	On	Select auditing to be turned on for the Audit Map Configuration.			
		When a change is made to an Audit Map's enabled state or when a change is made to the state of an attribute, auditing occurs, and A Reason For Change (RFC) dialog displays.			
		When RFC Dialog Displays and You	Then		
		Click OK	The map or attribute state changes and an Audit Record is created.		
		Click Cancel	The map or attribute state does not change.		
	Silent	When a change is made or when a change is ma auditing occurs. Althoug display, a 'silent' Audit F	e to an Audit Map's enabled state de to the state of an attribute, gh the RFC Dialog does <i>not</i> Record is created.		

Attribute States

When you click an Audit Map Object, the Attributes Pane (right) displays.

🔀 AB Navigator - Audit Map	Configuration		
Ele Auditing Help			
<i>🗠</i> 🖪			
Audit Map Objects			
Name	Туре	Enabled	
E DC Plate Record	DC Plate Re	R	Audit Man
DC Run Module	DC Run Mod	1 I	
DC Results Group	DC Results		Objects



Change Description

This function controls the Reason for Change dialog box. When it is on, any changes to the enabled Audit Map Object forces the user to type a reason for the change.

To disable this feature for an enabled object—The DC Results Group in the example below—change the state to Off.



Parameter Change

This function records old and new values that are displayed in the upper half of the Reason for Change dialog box (see "Reason For Change" on page 242).

🔀 AB Navigator - Audit Map (onfiguration						
Ele Auditing Help							×
49 B.							
-Audit Map Objects				-Attributes for Audit Map nom	ed 'DC Results Gr	oup'	
Name	Type	Enabled		Name	Type	State	
E DC Plate Record	DC Plate Re	V		Parameter	primtive	On a	
🖽 DC Run Module	DC Run Mod	~		Change Description	primbive	on ķ	
🖶 DC Results Group	DC Results		1				

On, Off, and Silent

The following table describes the On, Off, and Silent states for audit map attributes, Change Description and Parameter.

	Audit Map Attributes				
State	Change Description	Parameter			
On	Reason for change required	Records old and new values			
Off	Reason for Change dialog box does not display	Does not record old or new value changes			
Silent	Reason for Change dialog box does not display	Records old and new values			

Notes

8



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Audit History Viewer

Audit History Viewer

The Audit History Viewer is used to view historical audit data. This tool is used as a read-only viewer for audit records. The tool provides data filtering so that audit records can be viewed in different formats.

Audit records that you can view with the Audit History Viewer are:

- Date and time the audit record was created.
- The user who triggered the audit event.
- The attribute that was changed.
- The old and the new values.
- The reason for the change.

Note: The audit records are stored in a permanent data store.

Starting the Audit History Viewer

- 1. Double-click the Audit History Viewer icon in the left pane tree.
- 2. In the System Authentication dialog box, type Administrator for the login name and type your password if you have changed it. If not, type Administrator.
- 3. Click OK.



LIDI N

The Audit History Viewer displays.





Audit History Viewer Viewing an Audit History



Viewing an Audit History

1. In the Audit Objects pane, expand the objects tree until the object of interest displays.



2. Highlight an object and then click (Detail Panel) to display audit record details.

Note: Click the column headers to sort the readonly records columns.

Notes

8



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Audit History Viewer

Filter Command

The filter allows you to categorize audit history records.

1. Click 拱 (Filter).

The Filter Audit Records pane displays.

- 2. Enter search criteria in the applicable text boxes
- 3. Click Find Now.

You can filter audit records by:

- Name
- Date (and, before or after a date or between two dates)
- User name
- Matching whole words
- Case sensitivity

Une	F Mach V	Autor Vitaria Jacon	F Serare		1
e Faciality Autor Taccerd	L Dete	1 0	- 1	Children	No. Concern
i) and	Dete	ais U	- 1	Citel Value	New Val

Commands	•
----------	---

Toolbar Menu	Command	Function
File	Reload	Refreshes the Audit History Viewer with the latest changes
	Report	Customize and then print a report of the selected Audit History Record
	Print Preview	Customize and then preview a report of the selected Audit History Record
	Page Setup	Customize the page setup of the Report printout
	Go To	Displays a list of applications that are currently running; select an application to go to that application
	Visual Print	Displays Print Dialog
	Visual Print Preview	Displays Print Preview
	Exit Application	Exits the Audit Map Configuration application
	Exit AB Navigator	Exits the AB Navigator application
View	Filter	Displays the filter pane on the top of the frame when selected. It allows the user to specify criteria that limits the amount of audit records in the Audit Record table.



Access Control Administration

The Access Control Administration tool allows an administrator to manage the creation and deletion of:

- Users
- Profiles

Also, Access Control allows an administrator to restrict or grant users access to features and functions of the software.

An administration user is always associated with the Administration User Group and cannot be deleted. And, only one administrator is allowed to modify Access Control data at one time.

Starting the Access Control Administration Tool

IMPORTANT! You must start Data Collection services in order for AB Navigator to function properly.

- 1. Start the following:
 - Data Collection services: Start > Programs > Applied Biosystems > Data Collection > Run Data Collection 3100 v2.0 or Run Data Collection 3100-Avant v2.0.
 - Administrator application: Start > Programs
 > Applied Biosystems > Administrator.
- **2**. Double-click the Access Control Administration icon in the left pane tree.
- **3**. In the System Authentication dialog box, type **Administrator** for the login name and type your password if you have changed it. If not, type **Administrator**.
- 4. Click OK.







Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Access Control Administration

The Access Control Administration tool displays.



Type Selection

In the left pane tree, Users and Applications are types. When you select a type, the List of Users pane displays a list of identifiers of the type selected.

IMPORTANT! Do not remove any applications from the default list in the left pane tree.



User Name	Description	Full name	Show EULA	Created	Last Login	P
Administrator	User Administrator	Administrator		May 1, 2003	Jun 17, 2003	
😰 ges	GeneMapper defaul	GeneMapper DefautUser		May 16, 2003	Jun 17, 2003	
😡 MJD	Test Subject	Moe		Jun 17, 2003		
10 MJD_2	SkyPilot	Mr SkyPilot	2	Jun 17, 2003		

Name Selection

When you highlight a name, properties of that name display in the User Properties pane.

Note: If you select the EULA (End User License Agreement) check box, the license agreement displays the next time the user is authenticated.

Properties Panes

Access control identifiers have an additional drop-list labeled "Control Properties". This defines the access level an individual is allowed in the Data Collection software.

The identifiers under access control are:

- User
- Profile





- **Inherited Rights** Each default user group has certain inherited rights related to their group profile. The group profile definitions are:
 - *Instrument Protocols* include: Run Module Operations, Results Group Operations, Analysis Protocol Operations, Instrument Protocol Operations and Reextraction.
 - Instrument Operation include: Plate Operations, Event Log, and Instrument Control Operations.
 - *Instrument Maintenance*: Spatial Calibration Operations, Manual Instrument Control, and Miscellaneous Operations.

Commands Commonly used commands:

- **Toolbar.** Frequently used commands appear in the application toolbar. Tool tip help text appears when you place the cursor over a button in the toolbar.
 - *Save*: Save commits changes in the Admin Tool to data store and is accessible from the menu bar, keyboard shortcut, or toolbar.
 - *Exit*: Exit is invoked by the standard upper-right-corner control or by the Files/Exit menu selection. If you have updated memory but have not yet committed changes to data store, the application asks, "Information has been modified, Save changes?" The message box provides buttons for Yes, No, and Cancel.
 - Duplicate: Duplicates the selected indentifier. Duplicate is accessible from the menu bar and toolbar.
 - *Find*: M locates the name specified in the text field in the navigator tree
 - *Print:* Prints all or some identifiers in various formats selected from the dialog shown below. Go to File > Report to display the Print Options dialog box.





Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Creating a New User

Creating a New User

IMPORTANT! You must set a default password for each new user.

1. Click the New User icon 🕵

The New User dialog displays.

2. Click Next.



The Configure pane displays.

Configuration may like	
the bushs	
General Network for Terringian for Additiones Followed MAA Description for Followed MAA Description for Sector 2000 million Sector 2000 million Se	
Gettelhunter Nom 🔄	





- **3**. Complete the information in the window.
- 4. Click Set Password.

Getgente we kan	
Convert Termine find Converting Convert	
Gritelituette: Note [2]	

The Change Password dialog box displays.

5. Complete the new password, then click **OK**.

🟃 Change Password	×
User pdfg	
New Password	
Туре	
Retype	
OK Cancel	

- 6. Click **Finish** to complete the creation of a new user.
- 7. Click 🍯 (Save).
- 8. Click Next.



Notes

8



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Creating a New User

The Summary pane displays the new user profile data.

9. *(Optional)* To force the user to create a password when they login for the first time, enable the Pre-Expire check box. If the Pre-Expire check box is not enabled, first time users use the default login password.

User Properties

A user must be assigned to a profile, which allows the administrator to grant or deny a user the right to execute functions defined by applications

When one user is selected in the left navigator tree, the user profile displays in the User Properties pane and the User Details pane.







Default Profiles

User Groups

Default profiles show the access each user group has. The default user groups and their default profiles are:

- *Administrator*: Complete access to Instrument Protocols, Instrument Operation, Instrument Maintenance
- *Scientist*: Complete access to Instrument Protocols, Instrument Operation, Instrument Maintenance
- *Technician*: Access to Instrument Operation and Maintenance

Inherited Rights

Each default user group has certain inherited rights related to their group profile. The group profile definitions are:

- *Instrument Protocols* include: Run Module Operations, Results Group Operations, Analysis Protocol Operations, Instrument Protocol Operations and Reextraction.
- Instrument Operation include: Plate Operations, Event Log, and Instrument Control Operations.
- *Instrument Maintenance*: Spatial Calibration Operations, Manual Instrument Control, and Miscellaneous Operations.

Overriding Inherited Rights

To override the inherited rights of a group, simply deselect the OIR check box next to the function you want to deny. In the graphic below, the scientist group is denied access to Instrument Operation.





Notes

ABI PRISM 3100/3100-Avant Genetic Analyzers User Guide

8



Chapter 8 Audit Trails and Access Control Creating a New Profile

Creating a New Profile

- 1. Click the New Profile icon **The New Profile dialog displays**.
- 2. Click Next.

The Configure pane displays.



3. Complete:

- a. Profile properties
- b. From the drop list, select the control security group with which the new profile is to be associated.
- c. Select OIR and/or Execute

Execute: Select this to give access to the function to any user assigned to this Profile.

OIR: Select this to override inherited rights. Any lower level in the hierarchy inherits the access rights of the node above it.

To override the inherited defaults, check the OIR check box. This allow the administrator to grant or deny the groups' ability to execute a specific function on a lower level of the hierarchy tree.

4. Click Next.

The Summary pane displays the properties and associations of the new profile name.

5. Click **Finish** to complete the creation of a new User Profile Name.

	Installed Elements	OIR	Execute	
->	Create			
->	Modify			
i 🖯 🗇 Use	#S			
->	Create			
->	Change Control Security Group			
->	Delete			
->	Modify			
i 🖻 🗍 Sec	curity Groups			
->	Change Control Security Group			
->	Modify			
->	Create			
- 🖽 Audit Gl	л .			
E 🗇 Aux	at History Viewer			
	May run application			
🖯 🗇 Mag	Configuration Tool			
->	Enable and disable maps			
2	May run application			
-P	Change auditing state			
- Founda	tionDataCollection			
E D Inst	rument Protocols			
	Procotol Operations			
E Inst	rument Operation			
	Instrument Operation			
E D Inst	rument Maintenance			-
	Instrument Maintenance			 *

Additional Information About Plate Records

This appendix covers:

۲	Run Priority Scheduling	262
	Scheduling Examples Using a 96-well Plate and 16 Capillary Arrary Default Run Scheduling User-definable Run Priority Scheduling	262 262 262 263
•	Edit > Fill Down Special Option for Plate RecordsUsing Fill Down Special OptionCreating and Completing the Plate RecordExamples of Fill Down Special	265 265 265 266
•	Multi-application (Mixed) Plate Record	 269 269 269 269 269 270

Run Priority Scheduling

Priority Values The user-definable run priority scheduling function allows for scheduling of runs in custom order, thereby providing more flexibility when scheduling runs.

A default value of 100 is assigned to each sample in the plate record. Changing the value to a smaller number causes that set of 16 or 4 samples to run to before the others in the injection list. See "Run Scheduling" on page 160 for the default run schedule for 96- and 384-well plates for the both 16 and 4 capillary arrays.

Scheduling Examples Using a 96-well Plate and 16 Capillary Arrary

Default Run Scheduling

In this example, 100 is the priority value for all samples in the plate record. The default run priority schedule is used (see table below). Samples B07–D08 called out on the plate record, correspond to Run 4 as displayed in the **Run Scheduler > Run View** window.

Well Numbers	Run Number Priority			
A01-H02	1			
A03-H04	2			
A05-H06	3			
A07-H08	4			
A09-H10	5			
A11-H12	6			

e Edi	t					
	Plate Name:	SegA_2 Septa 💌	-		Foundation Data Collection Version 3 File View Instrument Service Tools With Image: Service Tools With Image: Service Tools With Image: Service Tools With	18 No User is logged in Index Nep
Well BU/	Sample Name	Comment	P an	Res	Results Group	GA Instruments > gs31100 > DakaPT4 > Run Scheduler > Run View
C07	LRS		100	Seq	8-S.ga3100	Run RuniD Run Type Module Status
D07	LRS		100	Seq	Protocol Manager	2 Run_DakarPT4_20. Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated
E07	LRS		100	Seq	E - Run History	4 Ran DakarPT4_20. Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated
F07	LRS		100	Seq	E-Dokar974	6 Run DatarPTA 20 Reputer Station 0 POEs 1 Valdated
G07	LRS		100	Seq	B EPT Chart	
H07	LRS		100	Seq	Event Log	
A08	LRS		100	Seq	Spatial Run Scheduler	
B08	LRS		100	Seq	Plate View	
C08	LRS		100	Seq	Capillaries Viewer	
D08	LRS		100	Seq	CapilArray Viewer	
scriptio	m				Thereal Control	Site 2 Site 4 Site 1 Site 3

Default run priority schedule, samples in wells A07-H08 are scheduled as Run 4

User-definable Run Priority Scheduling

In this example, the priority value for sample G07 is 80 and all other samples remain 100. Sample well G07 is contained in the A07–H08 injection set. All 16 samples now correspond to Run 1, as displayed in the **Run Scheduler > Run View** window.

The table below shows the change in the run priority schedule.

Well Numbers	Run Number Priority
A07-H08	1
A01-H02	2
A03-H04	3
A05–H06	4
A09-H10	5
A11–H12	6



User defined run priority schedule, samples in wells A07-H08 are scheduled as Run 1

Seque	ncingAnalysi	s Plate Editor					×		
File Edit								7	
					Reference of the test of t	ion 2	1.0 · No User is logged in		aloi x
	Plate Name:	SeqA_2			His Wew Instrument Service Tools Wands Help ▶ ■ ⇒ ■ AS				
	Plate Sealing	Septa 💌							
					B- A GA Instruments	1	GA Instruments > ga3100 > DakarPT4 > Run Scheduler > Run View		
vVell	Sample Name	e Comment	P ION .	Res	Database Manager		Run Runth Run Tune Madada Status	15	1
D01	LRS		100	Sec	B-Sign3100		1 Mun Dakatri 14 20. Meguar statestate velasion		
E01	LRS		100	Sec	- Protocol Manager	-(2 Run_DakarPT4_20. Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated		
F01	LRS		100	Sec	Module Manager		4 Run DakarPT4 20. Regular StdSep50 POP6 1 Validated	16	2
G01	LRS		100	Sec	B- DokorPT4		5 Run_DakarPT4_20 Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated A-SeqA	2	0
H01	LRS		100	Sec	8 Entrument Status		6 Run_DakarPT4_20. Regular StdSeq50_POP6_1 Validated		
A02	LRS		100	Sec	Event Lop				
B02	LRS		100	Sec	Spatial Run Schedul	"			
C02	LRS		100	Sec	Plate View			*	
D02	LRS		100	Sec	Run View				
E02	LRS		100	Sec	Capillaries Viewer				
F02	LBS		100	Sec	Spectral Viewer				
1.04	0.0	-		0000	Control Service Log			u	
_									
Description	n J			_					
								Site 2	Site 4
								Sibe 1	Site 3
							/		
					System Status Plate SegA, 2 has	beer	n linked to Bay 0		No Current Run

The rest of the samples are run after the samples in wells A07–H08. Samples in wells A01–H02 are now scheduled as Run 2.

User defined run priority schedule, samples in wells A01–H02 are now scheduled as Run 2
Edit > Fill Down Special Option for Plate Records

Using Fill Down Special Option

Based on the plate type (96- or 384-well) and capillary array (16 or 4 capillaries) you are using, the software automatically fills in the appropriate well positions for a single run.

The Fill Down Special option works with all plate records (Spectral, Sequencing Analysis, SeqScape, GeneMapper and Mixed plates).

Creating and Completing the Plate Record

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > Plate Manager.
- 2. Click New... .

The New Plate Dialog dialog box opens.

3. Complete the information in the New Plate Dialog box, then click OK.

The Plate Editor opens.

4. Complete the columns for a single well position.

Note: You can start at any well position, the software automatically fills up or down based on the default run scheduling patterns (see Chapter 6, page 160).

5. Highlight the entire row.

	Plate Name:	Spectral_Z_384		Operator:	bap
	Plate Sealing	Septa 🔻		Owner:	[bep
el.	Sample Name	Comment	Priority	Instrument Protocol 1	
401	ModStd		100	Spectral_Z_50cm	<u> </u>
301					_
01					
201					
101					
101					
501					-
-101					
01					
J01					
01					*

Appendix A Edit > Fill Down Special Option for Plate Records

 6. Select Edit > Fill Down Special.
 Fill Down Ctrl+D Copy Ctrl+C Paste Ctrl+V Clear row(s) Shift+Delete Fill Down Special Alt+D Add Sample Run Shift+A
 7. Click OK to save the plate record.

Examples of Fill Down Special

Examples of completed plate records and run scheduling for the 3100 and 3100-*Avant* instruments, and 96- and 384-well plates are shown below.

Seque	ncingAnalysis	Plate Editor					×				
le Edit											
	Distant Marcola	-									
	Prate Name.	Dedpartnet			Operator.	oub.					
	Plate Sealing:	Septa 💌			Owner:	hap					
viel	Sample Name	Comment	Priority	Results Group 1	Instrument Protoc	ol 1 Analysis Protocol 1					
D01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
E01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
F01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
G01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
H01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
A02	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_8DTv3-K8-De				1	
802	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
C02	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
D02	LRS		100	SegA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
602	LRS		100	SegA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-HB-De		logged in			
F02	LRS		100	SegA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
602	LRS		100	SegA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
H02	LRS		100	SegA_50cm	Seq_50cm_POP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De					
A03							1	0 > DeliarP14 > Run Scheduler > Run View			
803								In marker I are I		15	1
C03								Run Type Module Status			
0.00	1	-				<u> </u>		20 Decisiar Stateson POP6 1 Validades			
								Territoria interest in the second		16	
escriptic	n					Ok Carv	lec			10	*
									A - SeqS	mples	B - SeqSamples2
					8	Elvishuwent Status		1			* * * * * * * *
						EPT Chart					
					L 1.	E Event Log					
						Spatial Run Scheduler					
						Run Scheduler					
						Plate View					
						- RECEIVEN					
						Capitaries Viewer					
						Cap.Mrtay Viewer					
					L C	Spectral Viewer					
						Service Lon				¥	
						and the Log					

96-well plate on a 3100 instrument

Sequ	ncingAnalysis	Plate Editor						×			
rie La	Plate Name:	SeqSamples2			Operator:	bap					
	Plate Sealing:	Septa 💌			Owner:	bap					
riel	Sample Name	Comment	Priority	Results Group 1	Instrument P	rotocol 1	Analysis Protocol 1				
A01	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_J	096	3100P0P6_80Tv3-K8-De				
801	1.00		100	East Day	for the l		MARDOR PATA UP Du				
001	LAS		100	SeqA_SUCH	seq_suce()	090	3100+0+6_00143+60-06				
E01	LRS	-	100	SeqA 50cm	Sea 50cm F	096	3100POP6 BDTV3-KB-De-				
F01		-									
G01	LRS	-	100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_F	OP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De		1		1
H01											
101	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_8	OP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-KB-De.				
J01									logged in		- IOI ×
HQ1	LRS		100	SeqA_50cm	Seq_50cm_	OP6	3100POP6_BDTv3-HB-De				
L01							<u>×</u>				
Descripti	in					Plate Ma Protocol Run Hal Dakar P E Run Hal Dakar P Run Run Run Run Run Run Run Run Run Run	Ok Car Manager Manager Manager twoager ory 4 4 uneet Saluus EPT Chart Evert Log Scheduler Scheduler Scheduler Scheduler Pite Viewer Maray Vi	ikapeter 1	>>Delar974 > Run Scheduler > Run View Run Type Module Status 20. Regular Statise50, POP6, 1 Waldaded 20. Regular Statise56, POP6, 1 Waldaded	15 16 A-SeqSamples • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

384-well plate on a 3100 instrument



96-well plate on a 3100-Avant instrument

Appendix A Edit > Fill Down Special Option for Plate Records



384-well plate on a 3100-Avant instrument

Multi-application (Mixed) Plate Record

Required Files for a Mixed Plate Record To run a mixed plate with sequencing, SeqScape and/or fragment analysis samples, the following files are required:

- Sequencing analysis (see Chapter 4, page 75)
 - Results Group
 - Instrument Protocol
 - Analysis Protocol
- SeqScape analysis (see Chapter 4, page 101)
 - Results Group
 - Instrument Protocol
 - Analysis Protocol
 - Files created in SeqScape software
- Fragment analysis (see Chapter 5, page 127)
 - Results Group
 - Instrument Protocol
 - Files created in GeneMapper software

Spectral Calibrations

Creating Spectral
CalibrationsFor every dye set and capillary array length combination you use, a separate spectral
calibration *must be* created. Refer to "Performing a Spectral Calibration" on page 45 for
more information.

Setting the Active
Spectral
CalibrationIf you changed the capillary arrary length to run multi-application samples, you must set
the active spectral calibration for each dye set used. Refer to "Activating a Spectral
Calibration" on page 59, for information on how to set the active calibrations, once
calibrations are performed for each dye set on each capillary length.

Creating and Completing a Mixed Plate Record

- In the Tree pane of the Data Collection Software, click ▲ GA Instruments > S ga3100 or ga3100-Avant > I Plate Manager.
- 2. Click New...

The New Plate Dialog dialog box opens.

- **3**. Complete the information in the New Plate Dialog:
 - a. Type a name for the plate.
 - b. Type a description for the plate (optional).
 - c. Select **Mixed** in the Application drop-down list.
 - d. Select **96-well** or **384-well** in the Plate Type drop-down list.
 - e. Type a name for the owner and operator.
 - f. Click OK.



The Integrated Plate Dialog box opens.



- 4. In the Set Application pane:
 - a. On the plate map, click a well position. The run of 16 or 4 capillaries is outlined.
 - b. In the Application drop-down list select the appropriate application.



c. Repeat the process for additional samples and applications.



- 5. Create the Sequencing sample sheets (plate record).
 - a. On the plate map, click a well position that represents a sequencing sample.
 - b. Click Sample Sheet.



The Sequencing Analysis Plate editor opens.

c. Complete the plate record.

Note: The well column contains only those wells that were designated as sequencing samples on the plate map.

d. Click OK . You are automatically returned to the Integrated Plate dialog box.

	Dampte Same	County 1	Pearty	Pande Smight	Instrument Property 1	And an Indexed 1
Ħ.	6.91	1	100	Smith Netudit Strongs	Super-PORt Stimut	Tellautomore
81						12
H)						
6						
Ĥ)						
н						
ar.						
er.						
40						
102						
-						
122						
600	-					
102						
ing'						
40						
60						
181						
181						
ler.						
607						
÷.						
iπ.						

- **6.** Create the GeneMapper sample sheet (plate record).
 - a. On the plate map, click a well position that represents a GeneMapper sample.
 - b. Click Sample Sheet.



The GeneMapper Plate editor opens.

c. Complete the plate record.

Note: The well column contains only those wells that were designated as fragment analysis samples on the plate map.

- d. Click OK . You are automatically returned to the Integrated Plate dialog box.
- 7. In the Integrated Plate dialog box, click

	Pade Hanes Pade Sealing				iterate (mag	+	
	-	Dented	(thinks)	Says Type		Station .	Para .
85	FA,381		180	Targer		I	Ferettion
63.)							
55							
65							
23							
63							
88) 1							
65							
н.							
6							
54							
н.							
90							
н.							
н.							
н.							
۳.							
2							
et							
18							
18							
-							
	4		_				

Appendix A Multi-application (Mixed) Plate Record

Basecallers and DyeSet/Primer Files Basecallers

This appendix covers:

ABI PRISM [®] 3100 Genetic Analyzer Files	276
ABI PRISM [®] 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Files	278

ABI PRISM[®] 3100 Genetic Analyzer Files

3100 Basecaller and DyeSet/Primer Files Used for Dye Terminator Chemistry

DNA Sequencing Chemistry	Capillary Array Length (cm)	Basecaller	DyeSet/Primer			
		KB Basecalling				
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®]	36: ultra rapid	KB.bcp	KB_3100_POP4_BDTv1.mob			
Ierminator VI.I	50: std read	-				
	80: long read					
	36: rapid read		KB_3100_POP6_BDTv1.mob			
	50: std read					
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®]	36: ultra rapid		KB_3100_POP4_BDTv3mob			
ierminator v3. I	50: std read					
	80: long read					
	36: rapid read		KB_3100_POP6_BDTv3.mob			
	50: std read					
ABI Basecalling						
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100POP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4LR{BD}v1.mob			
Ierminator VI.I	80: long read	Basecaller-3100POP4_80cmv3.bcp				
ABI PRISM [®] dGTP	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100POP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{BD}v2.mob			
BigDye [®] Terminator	50: std read	Basecaller-3100POP6SR.bcp				
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100POP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4{BDv3}v1.mob			
ierminator v3. i	80: long read	Basecaller-3100POP4_80cmv3.bcp				
ABI PRISM dGTP BigDye	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100POP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{BDv3}v1.mob			
v3.0 Terminator	50: std read	Basecaller-3100POP6SR.bcp				
ABI PRISM [®] dRhodamine	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100POP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4{dRhod}v2.mob			
rerminator	80: long read	Basecaller-3100POP4_80cmv3.bcp				
	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100POP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{dRhod}v2.mob			
	50: std read	Basecaller-3100POP6SR.bcp				

DNA Sequencing Chemistry	Capillary Array Length (cm)	Basecaller	DyeSet/Primer					
	ABI Basecalling							
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®]	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100POP6RRv2.bcp	DP3100POP6{BD-21M13}v1.mob					
Primer v1.1	50: std read	Basecaller-3100POP6SR.bcp	DP3100POP6{BD-M13Rev}v1.mob					
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®]	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100POP6RRv2.bcp	DP3100POP6{BDv3-21M13}v1.mob					
Primer v3.1	50: std read	Basecaller-3100POP6SR.bcp	DP3100POP6{BDv3-M13Rev}v1.mob					
ABI PRISM [®] BigDye [®]	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100POP4UR.bcp	DP3100POP4{BDv3}v1.mob					
Primer (All primers)	80: long read	Basecaller-3100POP4_80cmv3.bcp						

3100 Basecaller and DyeSet/Primer Files Used for Dye Primer Chemistry

ABI PRISM[®] 3100-Avant Genetic Analyzer Files

3100-Avant Basecaller and DyeSet/Primer Files Used for Dye Terminator Chemistry

DNA Sequencing Chemistry	Capillary Array Length (cm)	Basecaller	DyeSet/Primer
		KB Basecalling	
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid	KB.bcp	KB_3100_POP4_BDTv1.mob
lerminator v1.1	50: std read		
	80: long read		
	36: rapid read		KB_3100_POP6_BDTv1.mob
	50: std read		
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid		KB_3100_POP4_BDTv3mob
Terminator V3.1	50: std read		
	80: long read		
	36: rapid read		KB_3100_POP6_BDTv3.mob
	50: std read		
		ABI Basecalling	
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100APOP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4LR{BD}v1.mob
lerminator v1.1	80: long read	Basecaller-3100APOP4_80cmv3.bcp	
	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100APOP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{BD}v2.mob
	50: std run	Basecaller-3100APOP6SR.bcp	-
ABI PRISM BigDye	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100APOP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4{BDv3}v1.mob
Terminator V3.1	80: long read	Basecaller-3100APOP4_80cmv3.bcp	-
	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100APOP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{BDv3}v1.mob
ABI PRISM dRhodamine	36: ultra rapid	Basecaller-3100APOP4UR.bcp	DT3100POP4{dRhod}v2.mob
Ierminator	80: long read	Basecaller-3100APOP4_80cmv3.bcp	-
	36: rapid read	Basecaller-3100APOP6RRv2.bcp	DT3100POP6{dRhod}v2.mob
	50: std run	Basecaller-3100APOP6SR.bcp	

Troubleshooting C

This appendix covers:

Instrument Startup	280
Spatial Calibration	281
Spectral Calibration	282
Run Performance	284
Software	292

Instrument Startup

Troubleshooting instrument s	tartup	
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No communication between the	Incorrect Ethernet configuration.	Check the configuration of the IP address.
instrument and the computer.		1. Select Start > Programs > Command Prompt.
		2. At the C:\ prompt, type IPconfig /all.
		Press Enter. The command prompt window displays information on the network.
		4. Ensure the IP address for Ethernet adapter 1 is set for the machine (<i>i.e.</i> , the motherboard Ethernet connection). The correct IP address is: 192.168.0.1
		Note: The local IT group should use Adapter 2 for networking.
Instrument red light is blinking.	Incorrect start up procedure.	Start up in the following sequence:
		1. Log out of the computer.
		2. Turn off the instrument.
		3. Boot up the computer.
		4. After the computer has booted completely, turn the instrument on. Wait for the green status light to come on.
		5. Launch the Data Collection software.
Data Collection software will not launch.	Applications in the Service Console did not start properly. (It takes several minutes before data collection software opens.)	Restart the computer.
Computer screen is frozen.	Communication error.	There will be no loss of data. However, if the instrument is in the middle of a run, wait for the run to stop. Then, exit the Data Collection software and restart as described above.
Autosampler does not move to	Possible communication error.	Restart the system, and then press the Tray button.
the forward position.	Oven or instrument door is not	1. Close and lock the oven door.
	closed.	2. Close the instrument doors.
		3. Press the Tray button.
Instrument does not respond to commands immediately after closing the doors.	Autosampler reinitializes its location.	Wait for the autosampler to home before continuing.

Spatial Calibration

Troubleshooting spatial calib	ration	
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Unusual peaks or a flat line for the spatial calibration.	The instrument may need more time to reach stability. An unstable instrument can cause a flat line with no peaks in the spatial view.	Check or repeat spatial calibration.
	Improper installation of the detection window.	Reinstall the detection window and make sure it fits in the proper position.
	Broken capillary resulting in a bad polymer fill.	Check for a broken capillary, particularly in the detection window area. If necessary, replace the capillary array using the Install Array Wizard.
	Dirty detection window.	Place a drop of methanol onto the detection window, and dry with compressed air. Use only light air force. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Methanol is a flammable liquid and vapor. Exposure may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation, and central nervous system depression and blindness. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
Persistently bad spatial calibration results.	Bad capillary array.	Replace the capillary array, and then repeat the calibration. Call Technical Support if the results do not improve.

Notes___

Spectral Calibration

Troubleshooting spectral calibration		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No signal.	Incorrect preparation of sample.	Replace samples with fresh samples prepared with fresh Hi-Di™ formamide.
		WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Air bubbles in sample tray.	Centrifuge samples to remove air bubbles.
	Autosampler not correctly aligned. The capillary tips may be hitting the bottom of the wells, or they may not be touching the samples.	Check the autosampler calibration. If necessary, recalibrate the autosampler using the Autosampler Calibration Wizard.
If the spectral calibration fails, or if a message displays "No candidate spectral files found."	Clogged capillary.	Refill the capillaries using manual control. Look for clogged capillaries during capillary fill on the cathode side.
	Incorrect chemistry file, dye set, and/or run module selected.	Correct the files and rerun the calibration.
	Insufficient filling of array.	Check for broken capillaries and refill the capillary array.
	Expired matrix standards.	Check the expiration date and storage conditions of the matrix standards. If necessary, replace with a fresh lot.
Data Error - One or more peaks fall below the minimum required amplitude of 750.	One or more peaks fall below the minimum required amplitude of 750.	Rerun the spectral standards, and if necessary, increase the amount of spectral standard added.

Troubleshooting spectral calibration (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Spikes in the data.	Expired polymer.	Replace the polymer with a fresh lot using the Change Polymer Wizard.
		WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP-4 polymer and POP-6 cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Air bubbles, especially in the polymer block tubing assembly.	Refill the capillaries using manual control.
	Possible contaminant or crystal deposits in the polymer.	Properly bring the polymer to room temperature; do not heat to thaw rapidly. Swirl to dissolve any solids.
		Replace the polymer if it has expired.

Run Performance

Troubleshooting run performance		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No data in all capillaries.	Bubbles in the system.No sample injection	Visually inspect the polymer block and the syringes for bubbles.
		Remove any bubbles using the Change Polymer Wizard.
		If bubbles still persist, perform the following:
		1. Remove the capillary array.
		2. Clean out the polymer block and syringes.
		3. Replace polymer with fresh polymer. Make sure to draw the polymer into the syringe very slowly.
		WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP-4 polymer and POP-6 causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Possible contaminant in the polymer path.	Wash the polymer block with hot water. Pay attention to the upper polymer block, the ferrule, the ferrule screw, and the peek tubing. Dry the parts with compressed air before replacing them onto the instrument.
		IMPORTANT! Do <i>not</i> wash syringes in hot water because the Teflon plungers will get damaged.
	Possible contaminant or crystal deposits in the polymer.	Bring the polymer to room temperature, swirl to dissolve any deposits.
		Replace the polymer if it has expired. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP-4 polymer and POP-6 cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No signal.	Autosampler calibration is not optimal.	Check the injection with 20- μ L samples.
		 If the injection is OK, recalibrate the autosampler using the Autosampler Calibration Wizard. Pay particular attention to the Z-axis.
		IMPORTANT! You must cycle the power on the instrument to use the new values.
		 If the injection is not OK, perform the procedures below.
	Dead space at bottom of sample tube.	Centrifuge the sample tubes.
	Bent capillary array.	Replace the capillary array and recalibrate the autosampler using the Calibrate Autosampler Wizard.
	Failed reaction.	Repeat reaction.
	Cracked or broken capillary	Visually inspect the capillary array, including the detector window area for signs of breakage.
Signal too high.	Sample concentration is too high.	Dilute the sample.
		Decrease the injection time.
	Too much DNA added to the reaction, resulting in uneven signal distribution.	Optimize reaction conditions.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Low signal strength.	Poor quality formamide.	Use a fresh lot of Hi-Di formamide.
		A WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Pipetting error; not enough sample.	Increase the amount of DNA added.
		Recalibrate the pipets.
	Sample has high salt concentration.	Dilute in high-quality water.
		Desalt using a column purification method.
	Insufficient mixing.	Vortex the sample thoroughly, and then centrifuge the tube to condense the sample to the bottom of the tube.
	Autosampler out of calibration.	Check the injection with $20-\mu$ L samples. If the injection is OK, recalibrate the autosampler using the Autosampler Calibration Wizard. Pay particular attention to the Z-axis. Cycle the power on the instrument to use the new calibration values.
	Weak amplification of DNA.	Reamplify the DNA.
		Check DNA quality.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Elevated baseline.	Possible contaminant in the polymer path.	Wash the polymer block with hot water. Pay attention to the upper polymer block, the ferrule, the ferrule screw, and the peek tubing. Dry the parts before replacing them onto the instrument. IMPORTANT! Do <i>not</i> wash syringes in hot water because the Teflon plungers will get damaged.
	Possible contaminant or crystal deposits in the polymer.	Bring the polymer to room temperature, swirl to dissolve any deposits.
		Replace the polymer if it has expired.
		A WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. POP-4 polymer and POP-6 cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Poor spectral calibration.	Perform new spectral calibration.
	Detection cell is dirty.	Place a drop of methanol onto the detection window and dry with compressed air. Use only light air force.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Loss of resolution.	Too much sample injected.	Dilute the sample and re-inject.
	Poor quality water.	Use high-quality, ultra-pure water.
	Poor quality or dilute running buffer.	Prepare fresh running buffer from 10X 3100 buffer with EDTA. CAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Poor quality or breakdown of polymer.	Use a fresh lot of polymer.
	Capillary array used for more than 100 injections.	Replace with new capillary array.
	Degraded formamide.	Prepare fresh Hi-Di formamide and re-prepare samples. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	High salt concentration in samples.	Use a recommended protocol for salt removal. Dilute salts with water.
Poor resolution in some capillaries.	Insufficient filling of capillary array.	Refill the capillary array and look for cracked or broken capillaries. If problem persists contact Technical Support.
		Re-inject the same samples.
	Poor quality samples.	Check the sample preparation.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
No current.	Poor quality water.	Use only high-quality ultra-pure water.
	Water placed in buffer reservoir position 1.	Replace with fresh 3100 1X running buffer.
	Not enough buffer in anode reservoir.	Add buffer up to the fill line.
	Buffer too dilute.	Prepare 1X running buffer.
		Add 3 mL 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA to 27 mL deionized water.
		A CAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Bubble(s) present in the polymer block and/or the capillary and/or PEEK	Pause run and inspect for the instrument for bubbles. They may be hidden in the PEEK tubing.
	tubing.	Remove any bubbles according to the remove bubble procedure in the Replace Polymer Wizard.
Elevated current.	Decomposed polymer.	Open fresh lot of polymer and store at 4 °C.
	Incorrect buffer dilution.	Prepare 1X running buffer.
		Add 3 mL 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA to 27 mL deionized water.
		CAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Arcing in the gel block.	Check for moisture in and around the septa, the reservoirs, the oven, and the autosampler.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Fluctuating current.	Bubble in polymer block.	Pause the run, check the polymer path for bubbles, and remove them if present.
	A slow leak may be present in the system.	Check polymer blocks and syringes for leaks. Tighten all fittings.
	Incorrect buffer concentration.	 Prepare 1X running buffer. Add 3 mL 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA to 27 mL deionized water. ACAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Not enough buffer in anode reservoir.	Add buffer up to the fill line.
	Clogged capillary.	Refill capillary array and check for clog.
	Arcing	Check for moisture in and around the septa, the reservoirs, the oven, and the autosampler.
Poor performance of capillary array used for fower than 100 runs	Poor quality samples, possible cleanup problems.	Desalt samples using a recommended purification protocol.
rewer man 100 runs.	Poor quality formamide.	Prepare fresh Hi-Di formamide and re-prepare samples. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
	Incorrect buffer.	Use 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA to prepare 1X running buffer. A CAUTION CHEMICAL HAZARD. 10X Genetic Analyzer Buffer with EDTA may cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Migration time becomes progressively slower.	Leak in system.	Tighten all ferrules, screws, and check valves. Replace any faulty parts.
	Improper filling of polymer block.	Polymer pump force may need to be adjusted, call a service representative.
	Expired polymer.	Check expiration of polymer. If necessary, change the lot.
Migration time becomes progressively faster.	Water in syringe resulting in diluted polymer.	Clean the syringe and dry it.
Extra peaks in the	Data off scale.	Dilute the sample and re-inject the sample.
electropherogram.	Possible contaminant in sample.	Re-amplify the DNA.
	Sample renaturation.	Heat-denature the sample in good-quality formamide and immediately place on ice. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
Peaks exhibit a shoulder effect in GeneMapper applications.	Sample renaturation.	Heat-denature the sample in good-quality formamide and immediately place on ice. WARNING CHEMICAL HAZARD. Formamide causes eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. It is a possible reproductive and birth defect hazard. Read the MSDS, and follow the handling instructions. Wear appropriate protective eyewear, clothing, and gloves.
Purging of polymer from	Arcing in the anode gel block.	Replace the lower polymer block.
syringe.	Bubbles in syringes.	Remove bubbles.
Leaking polymer at the top of either syringe.	Insufficient seal around the Teflon tip of the plunger.	Make sure to wet the Teflon before filling the syringe with polymer. If the leaking persists, replace the syringe. Note: Do not mix and match barrels and plungers
Leaking polymer at the bottom of the polymer-reserve syringe.	Improper tightening of the array ferrule knob to the syringe or/and to the polymer block.	Ensure the array ferrule knob is tightened.
Error message, "Leak detected" appears. The run aborts.	Air bubbles in the polymer path.	Check for bubbles and remove if present. Then, look for leaks.

Notes____

Troubleshooting run performance (continued)		
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action
Buffer jar fills very quickly with polymer.	Air bubbles in the polymer path.	Check for bubbles and remove if present. Bubbles can cause polymer to fill the jar.
Detection window pops out while replacing the capillary array. Replacing the window in the correct orientation is difficult.	Tightening of the array ferrule knob at the gel block causes high tension.	Loosen the array ferrule knob to allow the secure placement of the window. Retighten and close the detection door.
Detection window stuck. It is difficult to remove when changing the capillary array.		 To loosen the detection window: Undo the array ferrule knob and pull the polymer block towards you to first notch. Remove the capillary comb from the holder in oven. Hold both sides of the capillary array around the detection window area, and apply gentle pressure equally on both sides.
		4. Release.

Software

Troubleshooting software			
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action	
Autoanalysis does not occur.	Do Autoanalysis was not selected in the Results Group.	Select Do Autoanalysis in the Analysis tab of the Results Group.	
Autoanalysis using SeqScape and GeneMapper software does not occur, and Do Autoanalysis is selected in the Results Group.	For SeqScape and GeneMapper software, the log in name and password are incorrect or missing.	Enter the proper log in name and password in the Analysis tab of the Results Group.	
Linked plates become unlinked and unlink plate message occurs.	Used a wizard. All linked plated are automatically unlinked when any of the wizards are used.	Relink the plates after completing all wizards.	
Cannot set active spectral calibration.	Instrument is running a module.	Set active spectral before starting a run.	
Error message occurs while using manual control.		Restart the computer and instrument to recover.	

Troubleshooting software (contin										
Observation	Possible Cause	Recommended Action								
Cannot link a plate.	Wrong array length installed for the Instrument protocol selected.	The software validates the array length in the database against the array length selected in the instrument protocol.								
		Either change the array or edit the Instrument protocol using the correct length. Set or verify the active spectral calibration before starting the run.								
Cannot import my plate record created in Microsoft [®] Excel.	Plate record was saved as an Excel document (.xl s extension).	Save the plate record as a tab deliminated text document (.txt extension), then import the plate record into data collection.								
Run will not start, and System Status is blinking red.	Check the error messages in the Event Log:Database is full	 Extract any unextracted data. In the Database Manager, click Cleanup Processed Plates, then click OK to confirm. Start run. 								
	Drive E is full	 Archive sample files. Delete files and empty the recycle bin. Start run. 								
System Status is blinking red.	Check error messages in the Event Log.	Take corrective action based on error messages.								

Appendix C Software

Instrument Warranty Information

This appendix covers:

Computer Configuration	• • •	•••	•••	•••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	•••	• • •	296
Limited Product Warranty .	•••	•••	••	•••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	•••	• • •	296
Damages, Claims, and Returns		••	• •		•••	••	••	••	•••	••	••	••	••	••	• •		• • •	298

Computer Configuration

Applied Biosystems supplies or recommends certain configurations of computer hardware, software, and peripherals for use with its instrumentation. Applied Biosystems reserves the right to decline support for or impose extra charges for supporting nonstandard computer configurations or components that have not been supplied or recommended by Applied Biosystems. Applied Biosystems also reserves the right to require that computer hardware and software be restored to the standard configuration prior to providing service or technical support. For systems that have builtin computers or processing units, installing unauthorized hardware or software may void the Warranty or Service Plan.

Limited Product Warranty

Limited Warranty

Applied Biosystems warrants that all standard components of its ABI PRISM[®] 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzers will be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date the warranty period begins. Applied Biosystems will repair or replace, at its discretion, all defective components during this warranty period. After this warranty period, repairs and replacement components may be purchased from Applied Biosystems at its published rates. Applied Biosystems also provides service agreements for post-warranty coverage. Applied Biosystems reserves the right to use new, repaired, or refurbished instruments or components for warranty and post-warranty service agreement replacements. Repair or replacement of products or components that are under warranty does not extend the original warranty period.

Applied Biosystems warrants that all optional accessories supplied with its ABI Prism 3100 and 3100-*Avant* Genetic Analyzers, such as peripherals, printers, and special monitors, will be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of ninety (90) days from the date the warranty begins. Applied Biosystems will repair or replace, at its discretion, defective accessories during this warranty period. After this warranty period, Applied Biosystems will pass on to the buyer, to the extent that it is permitted to do so, the warranty of the original manufacturer for such accessories.

With the exception of consumable and maintenance items, replaceable products or components used on or in the instrument are themselves warranted to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of ninety (90) days.

Applied Biosystems warrants that chemicals and other consumable products will be free of defects in materials and workmanship when received by the buyer, but not thereafter, unless otherwise specified in documentation accompanying the product.

Applied Biosystems warrants that for a period of ninety (90) days from the date the warranty period begins, the tapes, diskettes, or other media bearing the operating software of the product, if any, will be free of defects in materials and workmanship under normal use. If there is a defect in the media covered by the above warranty and the media is returned to Applied Biosystems within the ninety (90) day warranty period, Applied Biosystems will replace the defective media.

Applied Biosystems does not warrant that the operation of the instrument or its operating software will be uninterrupted or error free.

Warranty Period Effective Date Any applicable warranty period under these sections begins on the earlier of the date of installation or ninety (90) days from the date of shipment for hardware and software installed by Applied Biosystems personnel. For all hardware and software installed by the buyer or anyone other than Applied Biosystems, and for all other products, the applicable warranty period begins the date the product is delivered to the buyer.

Warranty Claims Warranty claims must be made within the applicable warranty period, or, for chemicals or other consumable products, within thirty (30) days after receipt by the buyer.

Warranty Exceptions The above warranties do not apply to defects resulting from misuse, neglect, or accident, including without limitation: operation with incompatible solvents or samples in the system; operation outside of the environmental or use specifications or not in conformance with the instructions for the instrument system, software, or accessories; improper or inadequate maintenance by the user; installation of software or interfacing, or use in combination with software or products, not supplied or authorized by Applied Biosystems; and modification or repair of the product not authorized by Applied Biosystems.

> THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS SET FORTH APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS' SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, AND OBLIGATIONS WITH RESPECT TO ITS PRODUCTS, AND APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WHETHER ARISING FROM A STATUTE OR OTHERWISE IN LAW OR FROM A COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE, ALL OF WHICH ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

Warranty Limitations THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE THE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS BE LIABLE, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, WARRANTY, OR UNDER ANY STATUTE (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY TRADE PRACTICE, UNFAIR COMPETITION, OR OTHER STATUTE OF SIMILAR IMPORT) OR ON ANY OTHER BASIS, FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, MULTIPLE, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR SPECIAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY THE BUYER OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY, WHETHER OR NOT FORESEEABLE AND WHETHER OR NOT APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS IS ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO LOSS OF USE, LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE OR INTERRUPTION IN THE

OPERATION OF ANY EQUIPMENT OR SOFTWARE, DELAY IN REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, OR FOR LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFITS, LOSS OF GOOD WILL, LOSS OF BUSINESS, OR OTHER FINANCIAL LOSS OR PERSONAL INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

NO AGENT, EMPLOYEE, OR REPRESENTATIVE OF APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS HAS ANY AUTHORITY TO MODIFY THE TERMS OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT OR TO BIND APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS TO ANY AFFIRMATION, REPRESENTATION, OR WARRANTY CONCERNING THE PRODUCT THAT IS NOT CONTAINED IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT, AND ANY SUCH MODIFICATION, AFFIRMATION, REPRESENTATION, OR WARRANTY MADE BY ANY AGENT, EMPLOYEE, OR REPRESENTATIVE OF APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS WILL NOT BE BINDING ON APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS, UNLESS IN A WRITING SIGNED BY AN EXECUTIVE OFFICER OF APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS.

THIS WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO THE BUYER OF THE PRODUCT FROM APPLIED BIOSYSTEMS AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE.

Some countries or jurisdictions limit the scope of or preclude limitations or exclusion of warranties, of liability, such as liability for gross negligence or wilful misconduct, or of remedies or damages, as or to the extent set forth above. In such countries and jurisdictions, the limitation or exclusion of warranties, liability, remedies or damages set forth above shall apply to the fullest extent permitted by law, and shall not apply to the extent prohibited by law.

Damages, Claims, and Returns

Damages If shipping damage to the product is discovered, contact the shipping carrier and request inspection by a local agent. Secure a written report of the findings to support any claim. Do not return damaged goods to Applied Biosystems without first securing an inspection report and contacting Applied Biosystems Technical Support for a Return Authorization (RA) number.

Claims After a damage inspection report is received by Applied Biosystems, Applied Biosystems will process the claim unless other instructions are provided.

Returns Do not return any material without prior notification and authorization.

If for any reason it becomes necessary to return material to Applied Biosystems, contact Applied Biosystems Technical Support or your nearest Applied Biosystems subsidiary or distributor for a return authorization (RA) number and forwarding address. Place the RA number in a prominent location on the outside of the shipping container, and return the material to the address designated by the Applied Biosystems representative.

Index

Numerics

3100 basecaller and DyeSet/Primer files 276
3100/3100-Avant Data Collection software starting 8
3100/3100-Avant software integration 99, 124
3100-Avant basecaller and DyeSet/Primer files 278

Α

Administration Tool 253 air bubbles, clearing 228 Analysis Protocol deleting 88, 114 editing 87, 114 export 88 89 import analyzing GeneMaper data 193 and 99, 124 Applied Biosystems contacting 306 customer feedback on documentation x Services and Support 306 Technical Communications Х Technical Support 306 array-fill syringe volume and function 216 See also syringe assumptions, for using this guide ix Australian EMC standards xxi autoanalysis 99, 124 Autoanalysis Manager components 180 explained 100 starting 166 automated SeqScape analysis 100 automatic analysis, before you start 101 autosampler 17, 204 calibrating 231 controlling. See manual control commands placing plates 154 will not move forward 280

В

basecaller files 276, 278 biohazardous waste, handling xviii bold text, when to use ix buffer discussed 15 hazards 22 making and storing 206

С

Canadian safety standards xxi capillary array installing and removing 209 maintenance 209–215 poor performance 290 selecting the length 11 storing off the instrument 215 storing on the instrument 215 CAUTION description xii example xii characters acceptable 73, 99, 124 chemical safety xvi chemical safety guidelines xvi chemical waste hazards xvii safety xvii safety guidelines xvii chemical waste disposal, guidelines xvii claims, processing 298 cleaning instrument, routine 200 Commands 252, 255 compressed fluids, hazard xix computer checking hard drive space 236 configuration requirement 296 frozen 280 technical support for altered configuration 296 conventions bold text ix IMPORTANTS! ix in this guide ix italic text ix

menu commands ix Notes ix user attention words ix conventions, safety xii creating analysis protocol for autoanalysis 83, 110 GeneMapper plate record for autoanalysis 144 SeqScape plate record for autoanalysis 119 Sequencing Analysis plate record for autoanalysis 96 Creating a New Profile 259 Creating a New User 256 current, troubleshooting 289 customer feedback, on Applied Biosystems documents x customizing run modules 82

D

damage, reporting 298 damaged items, returning 298 DANGER description xii example xii data none in capillaries 284 viewing analyzed sequencing data 193 data collection 124 Data Collection software will not launch 280 data collection software integration with SeqScape -99 data collection software, starting 8 database deleting records 240 detection cell, cleaning 209 documentation feedback x related to this guide x Dye Primer chemistry, files 277 Dye Terminator chemistry, files 276, 278 DyeSet/Primer files 276, 278 list of 85, 111

E

electrical hazard symbol xiii electrical safety xviii electrical shock hazards xviii electrical symbols, on instruments xiii electromagnetic compatibility standards. *See* EMC standards elevated baseline 287 EMC standards xxi Australian xxi Canadian xxi European xxi ergonomic safety xx European EMC standards xxi European safety standards xxi event viewer, blank 280

F

Fill Capillary Wizard 214 Filter Command 252 find all plate search 156 fragment analysis data analysis 193 polymer to use 12 run modules 133 run times 167

G

gel block. See polymer blocks GeneMapper computer name 125 generic 125 GeneMapper automation required files instrument protocol 127 results group 127 GeneMapper[™] Software v3.5 and GeneMapper[™] ID Software v3.1 124 general hazard symbol xiii guidelines chemical safety xvi chemical waste disposal xvii chemical waste safety xvii waste disposal xviii

Н

hard drive space automatic checking 167 hard drive space, checking 236 hazard icons accompanying safety alert words xii components xii described xii in documents xii, described xii on instruments xii, xiii *See also* hazard symbols *See also* safety symbols hazard symbols electrical xiii general xiii
hot surface xiii in documents xii laser hazard xiii moving parts xiii on instruments xiii See also hazard icons See also safety symbols hazards chemical waste xvii electrical shock xviii laser xix moving parts xviii moving/lifting instrument XV physical xviii pressurized fluids xix repetitive motion xx solvents xix

I

IMPORTANT description xii example xii IMPORTANTS!, description ix Install Capillary Wizard 211 installation category xviii instrument cleaning, routine 200 moving and leveling 200 operation 164 202 resetting setup 10 shutdown 203 instrument operational safety, instructions for xv integrating GeneMapper and data collection software 124 integrating SeqScape and data collection software invalid characters in names 73, 99, 124 italic text, when to use ix

L

labels, instrument safety xiv laser controlling. *See* manual control commands laser hazard xix symbol xiii warnings xx laser safety xix laser classification xix requirements xix Launching Data Collection software 8 "Leak detected" 291 linking a plate155loss of resolution288low signal strength286

Μ

maintenance task lists 198 matrix standards preparing for sequencing 37 menu commands, conventions for describing ix migration time, too fast or too slow 291 moving and lifting computer xv monitor xv moving and lifting instrument, safety xv moving parts hazard xviii hazard symbol xiii safety xviii symbol xviii moving the instrument 200 **MSDS**s description xvi obtaining xvi referring to xvii when to review xv MSDSs, obtaining 306

Ν

Name Selection 254 "No candidate spectral files found" 282 Notes, description ix

Ο

99

oven, controlling. *See* manual control commands Overview 246 overvoltage category (rating) xviii overvoltage rating xviii

Ρ

pausing a run 168 peaks, troubleshooting 291 physical hazard safety xviii physical hazards xviii plate record creating for GeneMapper autoanalysis 144 creating for SeqScape autoanalysis 119 creating for Sequencing Analysis autoanalysis 96 plate records discussed 75, 101, 127 linking and unlinking 155

Index

plate search find all 156 plates assembling 152 linking and unlinking from plate records 155–159 placing onto autosampler 154 unlinking from plate records 159 polymer selecting 12 when to add or change 13 polymer blocks air bubbles 228 cleaning 224 removing 223 polymer-reserve syringe volume and function 216 See also syringe pressurized fluids hazards xix safety xix See also compressed gases Properties Panes 254

R

RA number 298 RA number. See return authorization number radioactive waste, handling xviii Reason For Change 242 red status light 280 reextraction panel effects of changes made in 186 removing air bubbles 228 repetitive motion hazard xx reporting, damages 298 reservoirs filling 16 positions on the autosampler 17.204 resetting the instrument 202 resolution, loss 288 return authorization (RA) number 298 returning damaged items 298 returns 298 run elevated baseline 287 elevated current 289 fast migration time 291 290 fluctuating current high signal 285 length of time 167 loss of resolution 288 low signal 286 no current 289

scheduling 160 slow migration time 291 starting 164 starting, stopping, skipping, pausing 168 stopped before autoextraction is complete 186 run modules selecting for fragment analysis 133 selecting for sequencing 44, 80, 107 running buffer, making and storing 15

S

safety before operating the instrument xv chemical xvi chemical waste xvii conventions xii electrical xviii ergonomic xx instrument xv instrument operation xv laser xix moving and lifting instrument xv moving parts xviii physical hazard xviii solvents xix standards xxi workstation xx safety alert words accompanying hazard icons xii CAUTIONS xii DANGERS xii description xii IMPORTANTS xii WARNINGS xii safety labels, on instruments xiv safety requirements, laser xix Safety standards U.S. xxi safety standards Canadian xxi European xxi safety symbols on instruments xiii See also hazard symbols sample preparation 22 run order 160 186 sample file destinations samples autoanalyzing 180 SeqScape automation required files analysis protocol 101 instrument protocol 101 results group 101 SeqScape Software v2.1 99

no signal 285

sequencing data, automating the analysis 100 matrix standards 37 plate editor 75, 102 polymer to use 12 run modules 44, 80, 107 run times 167 viewing analyzed data 193 Sequencing Analysis Software v5.0 99 Sequencing Analysis Software v5.1 73 sequencing automation required files analysis protocol 75 instrument protocol 75 results group 75 sequencing chemistry supported kits 34 service console using 8 Services and Support, obtaining 306 set (activate) spectral calibration 59 shut down 203 signal too high 285 software integration 99, 124 starting 8 solvents, safety xix spatial calibration evaluating profiles 27 failed 29 persistently bad results 281 unusual peaks 281 when required 26 spatial maps 26 spectral calibration evaluating results 52 failure 56 56 if a capillary fails if all capillaries fail 57 no signal 282 override capillaries 56 preparing standards for 37 run times 49 set spectral calibration 59 standards EMC xxi safety xxi starting run 168 spectral calibration run - 49 status lights on instrument startup 7 stopping a run 168 supported sequencing chemistry kits -34 symbols

hazard xiii hot surface xiii moving parts xviii symbols on instruments electrical xiii safety xiii syringe installing and removing 221 maintenance 216–222 priming and filling 218 syringes controlling. *See* manual control commands leaking 291

Т

Technical Communications contacting x e-mail address x Technical Support, contacting 306 technical support, for computers with altered configuration 296 toolbar 168 training, obtaining information about 306 tray. *See* plates Type Selection 254

U

unlinking a plate 159 Update Cap Array Info wizard 212 US safety standards xxi user attention words, defined ix User Properties 258 using service console 8

V

Viewing an Audit History 251

W

WARNING, description xii warranty damages, claims, returns 298 exceptions 297 for computers with altered configuration 296 limitations 297 period 296 warranty claims 297 warranty exceptions 297 warranty period, effective date 297 waste disposal, guidelines xviii

Index

wizards

Autosampler Calibration 231 Fill Capillary Wizard 214 Install Capillary Array 210 Install Capillary Wizard 211 Update Cap Array Info 212 workstation safety xx

Ζ

Audit Map Configuration Functions247Commands248